#### SPE RESPONSE FOR CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

DATE : <u>3/14/11</u>

TO SPE OF : ART UNIT 2857

SUBJECT : Request for Certificate of Correction for Appl. No.: <u>12211733</u> Patent No.: <u>7848900</u> CofC mailroom date: <u>02/24</u>/11

Please respond to this request for a certificate of correction within 7 days.

#### FOR IFW FILES:

Please review the requested changes/corrections as shown in the **COCIN** document(s) in the IFW application image. No new matter should be introduced, nor should the scope or meaning of the claims be changed.

Please complete the response (see below) and forward the completed response to scanning using document code **COCX**.

#### FOR PAPER FILES:

Please review the requested changes/corrections as shown in the attached certificate of correction. Please complete this form (see below) and forward it with the file to:

Certificates of Correction Branch (CofC) Randolph Square – 9D10-A Palm Location 7580 You can fax the Directors/SPE response to 571-270-9990

Lamonte N

Paper No.:

Certificates of Correction Branch

GOOGLE 1013

Thank You For Your Assistance

The request for issuing the above-identified correction(s) is hereby: Note your decision on the appropriate box.

	Approved	All changes apply.
--	----------	--------------------

□ Approved in Part

Specify below which changes do not apply.

571-272-3421

Denied

State the reasons for denial below.

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ see petition decision mailed to applicant on

May 19, 2011.

/Eliseo Ramos-Feliciano/	
Supervisory Patent Examiner	
, ,	2857
SPE	Art Unit



## KNOBBE MARTENS OLSON & BEAR LLP 2040 MAIN STREET FOURTEENTH FLOOR IRVINE CA 92614

# MAILED

# MAY 192011 OFFICE OF PETITIONS

In re Application of	:
Steinberg, et al.	:
Application No. 12/211,733	: DECISION ON PETITION
Filed: September 16, 2008	: UNDER 37 CFR 1.78(a)(6)
Patent No. 7,848,900	:
Issued: December 7, 2000	

This is a decision on the petition under 37 CFR 1.78(a)(3), filed February 24, 2011, which is being treated as a petition under 37 CFR 1.78(a)(6) to accept an unintentionally delayed claim under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) for the benefit of priority to prior-filed provisional application No. 60/994,011.

#### The petition is **DISMISSED**.

A petition under 37 CFR 1.78(a)(6) is only applicable to those applications filed on or after November 29, 2000. Further, the petition is appropriate only after expiration of the period specified in 37 CFR 1.78(a)(5)(ii) **and must be filed during the pendency of the nonprovisional application.** As set forth in MPEP 1481.03, "A Certificate of Correction is NOT a valid mechanism for adding or correcting a priority claim under 35 U.S.C. 119(e) after a patent has been granted on an application filed on or after November 29, 2000." Here, the petition was filed after the issuance of the patent. Accordingly, the petition must be dismissed.

Further correspondence with respect to this matter should be addressed as follows:

By mail:	Mail Stop PETITIONS
-	Commissioner for Patents
	Post Office Box 1450
	Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

By hand:

Customer Service Window Mail Stop Petitions Randolph Building 401 Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

By fax: (571) 273-8300 ATTN: Office of Petitions

Any inquiries concerning this decision may be directed to Petitions Attorney Cliff Congo at (571) 272-3207.

Chips Both

Chris Bottorff Petitions Examiner Office of Petitions

#### SPE RESPONSE FOR CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

DATE : 3/14/11

TO SPE OF : ART UNIT <u>2857</u>

SUBJECT : Request for Certificate of Correction for Appl. No.: 12211733 Patent No.: 7848900

CofC mailroom date: 02/24/11

Paper No.:

Please respond to this request for a certificate of correction within 7 days.

#### FOR IFW FILES:

Please review the requested changes/corrections as shown in the COCIN document(s) in the IFW application image. No new matter should be introduced, nor should the scope or meaning of the claims be changed.

Please complete the response (see below) and forward the completed response to scanning using document code COCX.

#### FOR PAPER FILES:

Please review the requested changes/corrections as shown in the attached certificate of correction. Please complete this form (see below) and forward it with the file to:

**Certificates of Correction Branch (CofC)** Randolph Square – 9D10-A Palm Location 7580 The state finder state (20 PL respin) as the state

Qamonte Newsome

Certificates of Correction Branch 571-272-3421

#### Thank You For Your Assistance

The request for issuing the above-identified correction(s) is hereby:

Note your decision on the appropriate box.

Approved

All changes apply.

Approved in Part

Denied

Specify below which changes **do not** apply.

State the reasons for denial below.

Comments:

## SPE RESPONSE FOR CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PTOL-306 (REV. 7/03)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	SPE U.S၂ ရုန္ PARTMENT OF C	Art Unit OMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office	
		<b>6</b>		
	·			
			. · ·	
	_			
				-
		۰.		
·	,		i	
	,		-	

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	:	Steinberg, et al.
Patent No.	:	7,848,900
Issued	:	December 7, 2010
For	:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING
Examiner	:	Elias Desta
Art Unit	:	2857

# PETITION TO CORRECT AN UNINTENTIONALLY DELAYED PRIORITY CLAIM PERSUANT TO 37 C.F.R. 1.78(a)(3)

Mail Stop Petition Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

Submitted herewith is a Certificate of Correction to correct the "Related U.S. Application Data" portion of the patent and the first sentence(s) in the specification to identify the correct claim of priority for the above-identified application.

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.78(a)(3)(i), this Certificate of Correction corrects the required reference to the earlier-filed U.S. non-provisional application from which the above-identified patent application claims priority.

In particular, the Certificate of Correction shows the correct priority claim by listing the application number, which should be 60/9<u>9</u>4,011 instead of 60/9<u>4</u>4,011.

## <u>Background</u>

The application for U.S. Patent No. 7,848,900 is U.S. Patent Application No. 12/211,733 (hereinafter referred to as "the '733 application"). When the '733 application on September 16, 2008, the '733 application was accompanied by an Application Data Sheet that claimed benefit of a provisional application filed on September 17, 2007.

The Application Data Sheet, however listed the provisional patent application serial number as 60/9<u>4</u>4,011 rather than the correct serial number of 60/9<u>9</u>4,011.

On April 10, 2009, Applicant filed a Supplemental Application Data Sheet that repeated the incorrect serial number.

## Error Correctable By Certificate of Correction

M.P.E.P. § 1481.03(II)(B) states that when a delayed claim of priority under 35 U.S.C. 120 to a prior filed, non-provisional application is to be corrected in a patent via a Certificate of Correction, the following are required:

(i) The reference required by 35 U.S.C. 120 to the prior-filed application, which is being submitted in the attached Certification of Correction.

(ii) The surcharge set forth in § 1.17(t), which is submitted herewith.

(iii) A statement that the entire delay between the date the claim was due and the date the claim was filed was unintentional, which is submitted herewith.

All requirements set forth in 37 C.F.R. 1.78(a)(1) were met in the '733 application which became the patent to be corrected. Furthermore, if all the above-stated requirements are satisfied, a Certificate of Correction can be used to amend the patent to make reference to a prior application in the chain of priority.

## It is Clear From The Record That Priority is Appropriate

It is clear from the record of the patent and the parent application(s) that priority is appropriate. Provisional Application No. 60/994,011 lists the same inventors and was filed on the specified date of September 17, 2007.

-2-

#### Docket No. EFACT.005A Patent No. 7,848,900 Please Direct All Correspondence to Customer Number **20995**

Accordingly, Applicants submit that a Certificate of Correction is an appropriate mechanism for correcting the 35 U.S.C. § 120 priority claim. M.P.E.P. § 1481.03.

The following documents from the patent and parent applications clearly show that priority is appropriate:

(1) The '733 application was filed on September 16, 2008, which was during the pendency of Provisional Application No. 60/994,011.

(2) Provisional Application No. 60/994,011 was filed on the date listed in the Application Data Sheet and the Supplemental Application Data Sheet.

(3) Provisional Application No. 60/994,011 lists the same inventors as the '733 application.

Accordingly, Applicant would like to clarify in the record that the chain of priority for U.S. Patent No. 7,848,900 includes U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/994,011.

#### Statement of Unintentional Delay

A statement is being submitted herewith by John R. King, an attorney of record under 37 C.F.R. § 1.78, that the entire delay between the date the corrected benefit claim was due and the date the corrected benefit claim was filed was unintentional; and

#### **Conclusion**

If further issues exist with respect to the present application, the Commissioner is cordially invited to contact the undersigned such that any remaining issues may be promptly resolved.

In addition, The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge the petition fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(t) to Deposit Account No. 11-1410.

-3-

Please charge any additional fees, including any fees for extension of time, or credit overpayment to Deposit Account No. 11-1410.

Respectfully submitted,

KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP

Dated: <u>2-24-</u>2011

By:

nR. John R. King

Attorney of Record Customer No. 20,995 (949) 760-0404

10765116:ad 022411

-4-

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number:	12211733					
Filing Date:	16-	Sep-2008				
Title of Invention:		SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John Douglas Steinberg					
Filer:	Joł	nn R. King/Amy Dur	rant			
Attorney Docket Number: EFACT.005A						
Filed as Small Entity	Filed as Small Entity					
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Petition:						
Priority accept. unintent. delayed claim		1454	1	1410	1410	
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Certificate of correction		1811	1	100	100	

Fee Code	Fee Code Quantity Am		t Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Extension-of-Time:				
Tot	al in USD	(\$)	1510	
			Fee Code Quantity Amount Total in USD (\$)	

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	9524954			
Application Number:	12211733			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	9030			
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John Douglas Steinberg			
Customer Number:	20995			
Filer:	John R. King/Quyen Lieu			
Filer Authorized By:	John R. King			
Attorney Docket Number:	EFACT.005A			
Receipt Date:	24-FEB-2011			
Filing Date:	16-SEP-2008			
Time Stamp:	17:44:36			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes			
Payment Type	Credit Card			
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1510			
RAM confirmation Number	4684			
Deposit Account	111410			
Authorized User	KNOBBE MARTENS OLSON AND BEAR			
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:				
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)				
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)				

File Listin	g:						
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)		
1			27883		1		
1	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	EFACT-005A_statement.pdf	975ac9e4451c506358d60e3d6c8812a2d12 9eb06	no			
Warnings:							
Information							
2	Request for Certificate of Correction	EFACT-005A_certofcorection.	55940	no	2		
-		pdf	25aed0119ddbd94d94d0a2858a731da77e 0fafb0		_		
Warnings:							
Information							
3	Petition for review by the Office of	EFACT-005A_petition.pdf	135353	no	4		
	Petitions.		a27d459b606509366ece931f58480d3e110 85f73				
Warnings:							
Information							
4	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	31947	no	2		
			ffed81cc7b28f51051bb80b8c918d0ffe1064 195				
Warnings:							
Information	1						
	Total Files Size (in bytes): 251123						
This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.           New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111           If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.           National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371           If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35           U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.           New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office           If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international application includes the necessary components for an international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.							

#### EFACT.005A

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	:	Steinberg, et al.
App. No.	:	12/211,733
Filed	:	September 16, 2008
For	•	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING
Examiner	:	Elias Desta
Art Unit	:	2857

# STATEMENT OF JOHN R. KING OF UNINTENTIONAL DELAY UNDER 37 C.F.R 1.78

I, John R. King, do hereby state as follows:

1. I am a citizen of the United States.

2. I am a partner at Knobbe, Martens, Olson & Bear, LLP, and am an attorney of record in the above-identified patent application.

3. I have been involved with this patent application since its filing.

4. The delay between the date the priority claim was due and the date the corrected priority claim was filed was unintentional.

Date:\_\_\_\_2-24-2011

Em R. Kune

John R. King Registration No. 34,362 Attorney of Record

10765474:ad 022411

ï

# **Knobbe Martens Olson & Bear LLP**

Intellectual Property Law

2040 Main Street Fourteenth Floor Irvine, CA 92614 Tel 949-760-0404 Fax 949-760-9502 www.kmob.com

John R. King 949-721-2998 jking@kmob.com

February 24, 2011

ATTN: Certificate of Correction Branch Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

> Re: Title: SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING Letters Patent No. 7,848,900 Issued: December 7, 2010 Our Reference: EFACT.005A

Dear Sir:

Enclosed for filing is a Certificate of Correction in connection with the aboveidentified patent.

As the errors cited in the Certificate of Correction were incurred through the fault of the Applicant, the amount of \$100 will be paid via EFS Web. Please charge any additional fees to our Deposit Account No. 11-1410.

Respectfully submitted,

Knobbe, Martens, Olson & Bear, LLP

(Z. tin

John R. King Registration No. 34,362 Customer No. 20,995

Enclosures

10765651:ad 022411

San Diego 858-836-9000 San Francisco 415-954-4114 Los Angeles 310-551-3450

s Riverside 0 951-781-9231

Seattle 206-405-2000 Washington, DC 202-640-6400

# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO.	: 7,848,900
APPLICATION NO.	: 12/211733
ISSUE DATE	: December 7, 2010
INVENTOR(S)	: Steinberg, et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Add Title page Item (60) for Related U.S. Application Data, "Provisional application No. 60/994,011, filed on September 17, 2007."

In Column 1, Lines 7- 8, please change "U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/944,011" to -- U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/994,011 - -.

10765527:ad 022411

#### MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER:

John R. King KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP 2040 Main Street, 14<sup>th</sup> Floor Irvine, California 92614

### DOCKET NO. EFACT.005A

Page 1 of 1



KNOBBE MARTENS OLSON & BEAR LLP 2040 MAIN STREET FOURTEENTH FLOOR IRVINE, CA 92614

# MAILED

JAN 27 2011

## **OFFICE OF PETITIONS**

Applicant: Steinberg, et al. Appl. No.: 12/211,733 Filing Date: September 16; 2008 Title: System And Method For Calculating The Thermal Mass Of A Building Attorney Docket No.: JSTEIN.005A Pub. No.: 2010/0070084 A1 Pub. Date: March 18, 2010

This is a decision on the request for correction of patent application publication under 37 CFR 1.221(b), received on May 13, 2010, for the above-identified application.

Applicant requests that the application be republished because the patent application publication contains material errors on the front page of the publication wherein the benefit claim data to provisional application 60/944011 is not printed.

The request is dismissed.

37 CFR 1.221 (b) is applicable "only when the Office makes a material mistake which is apparent from Office records.... Any request for a corrected publication or revised patent application publication other than provided as provided in paragraph (a) of this section must be filed within two months from the date of the patent application publication. This period is not extendable." A material mistake must affect the public's ability to appreciate the technical disclosure of the patent application publication, to determine the scope of the patent application publication, or to determine the scope of the provisional rights that an applicant may seek to enforce upon issuance of a patent.

The error in the benefit claim on the front page of the publication is an Office mistake, but it is not a material mistake as required by 37 CFR 1.221(b). The correct benefit claim is in the first line of the specification, as required by 37 CFR 1.78. The error in the benefit claim on the front page of the publication is not a material mistake because it does not affect the public's ability to appreciate the technical disclosure of the patent application publication, to determine the scope of the patent application publication or to determine the scope of the provisional rights that an applicant may seek to enforce upon issuance of a patent. The first line of the specification

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Changes to Implement Eighteen-Month Publication of Patent Applications, 65 FR 57023, 57038 (Sept. 20, 2000), 1239, Off. Gaz. Pat. Office Notices 63, 75 (Oct. 10, 2000) (final rule).

contains the proper benefit claim, thus one can read and understand the application and properly use the patent application publication as a prior art reference.

It is noted that provisional application 60/944011 for which benefit is claim has an earlier filing date than September 17, 2007.

It would greatly benefit the Office if **applicant did not provide copies of papers**, which were previously submitted and/or **a complete copy of the pre-grant publication**, as it unnecessarily increases the cost to the Office. See 37 CFR 1.4(b). A request for corrected publication need only point out what was printed incorrectly in the application, where the error occurs in the publication and where the correct text or drawing is found in the application papers. Marked up relevant copies of the applications papers and the pre-grant publication may facilitate processing of the request, where it is not readily apparent where the error occurs. If it is not clear why the error is a material error, further explanation may be warranted.

The applicant is advised that a "request for republication of an application previously published" may be filed under 37 CFR 1.221(a). Such a request for republication "must include a copy of the application compliance with the Office's electronic filing system requirements and be accompanied by the publication fee set forth in § 1.18(d) and the processing fee set forth in § 1.17(i)." If the request for republication does not comply with the electronic filing system requirements, the republication will not take place and the publication fee set forth in § 1.18(d) will be refunded. The processing fee will be retained.

A Quick Start Guide for filing a request for a Pre-Grant Publication, such as a request for republication, may be found on the link below:

http://www.uspto.gov/patents/process/file/efs/guidance/index.jsp OR http://www.uspto.gov/ebc/portal/efs/pgpub\_quickstart.pdf

Any request for republication under 37 CFR 1.221(a), must be submitted via the EFS system, as a "Pre-Grant Publication."

Inquiries relating to this matter may be directed to Mark Polutta (571) 272-7709.

Mark Polutta Senior Legal Advisor Office of Patent Legal Administration Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent Examination Policy



## UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

United	ED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE 1 States Patent and Trademark Office
Address	: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
	www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/211,733	12/07/2010	7848900	EFACT.005A	9030

20995 7590 11/17/2010 KNOBBE MARTENS OLSON & BEAR LLP 2040 MAIN STREET FOURTEENTH FLOOR IRVINE, CA 92614

## **ISSUE NOTIFICATION**

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

## Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 32 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

John Douglas Steinberg, Millbrae, CA; Scott Douglas Hublou, Redwood City, CA;

PTO/SB/08 Equivalent

	Application No.	12/211733
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	09-16-2008
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Steinberg, John Douglas et al
	Art Unit	2857
(Multiple sheets used when necessary)	Examiner	Desta, Elias
SHEET 2 OF 3	Attorney Docket No.	JSTEIN.005A

	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS							
	Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code (if known) Example: 1,234,567 B1	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant	Pages, Columns, Lines Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear		
	/E.D./	30	6,695,218	02-24-2004	Fleckenstein	1 /		
		31	6,726,113	04-27-2004	Guo			
		32	6,731,992	05-04-2004	Ziegler			
		33	6,734,806	05-11-2004	Cratsley			
		34	6,772,052	08-03-2004	Amundsen			
_		35	6,785,592	08-31-2004	Smith			
		36	6,785,630	08-31-2004	Kolk			
		37	6,789,739	09-14-2004	Howard Rosen			
		38	6,853,959	02-08-2005	lkeda, et al.			
-		39	6,868,293	03-15-2005	Schurr			
		40	6,868,319	03-15-2005	Kipersztok, et al.			
		41	6,882,712	04-19-2005	lggulden, et al.			
		42	6,889,908	05-10-2005	Crippen, et al.			
15		43	6,891,838 5	10-10-2005	Petite, et al.			
75 10/28/10		44	6,991,029	01-31-2006	Orfield, et al.	X		
		45	7,009,493	03-07-2006	Howard	Δ		
		46	7,031,880	04-18-2006	Seem, et al.			
		47	7,039,532	05-02-2006	Hunter			
		48	7,089,088	08-08-2006	Terry, et al.	<u> </u>		
		49	7,130,719	10-31-2006	Ehlers, et al.			
		50	7,130,832	10-31-2006	Bannai, et al.			
		51	7,167,079	01-23-2007	Smyth, et al.			
		52	7,187,986	03-06-2007	Johnson, et al.			
		53	7,205,892	04-17-2007	Luebke, et al.			
ŀ		54	7,215,746	05-08-2007	lggulden, et al.			
ŀ		55	7,231,424	06-11-2007	Bodin, et al.			
ļ		56	7,232,075	06-19-2007	Rosen			
	V	57	2003/0040934 A1	02-27-2003	Skidmore, et al.			
	•	58	2005/0222889 A1	10-06-2005	Lai, et al.	1		

Examiner Signature /Elias Desta/	Date Considered 10/08/2010	
*Examiner: Initial if reference considered, whether or in conformance and not considered. Include copy of the terms of terms of the terms of terms	not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citations form with next communication to applicant.	on if not

T<sup>1</sup> - Place a check mark in this area when an English language Translation is attached.

#### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: <u>Mail</u> Mail Stop ISSUE FEE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 or <u>Fax</u> (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This appropriate. All further indicated unless correcter maintenance fee notifica	correspondence includir ed below or directed oth	for transmitting the IS ng the Patent, advance nerwise in Block 1, by	SUE FEE and PUBLICAT corders and notification of (a) specifying a new corre	ION FEE (if requir maintenance fees w spondence address;	red). Blocks ill bc mailed and/or (b) ir	1 through 5 she to the current of adicating a separ	ould be completed where correspondence address as ate "FEE ADDRESS" for
CURRENT CORRESPOND	ENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use BI	lock 1 for any change of addre	Fee	e(s) Transmittal. This	s certificate c paper, such	annot be used fo as an assignmen	domestic mailings of the r any other accompanying t or formal drawing, must
20995 KNOBBE MA 2040 MAIN STI FOURTEENTH IRVINE, CA 92	RTENS OLSON REET FLOOR	%2010 & BEAR LLP	I h Sta	<b>Cert</b> ereby certify that thi tes Postal Service w	ificate of Ma s Fee(s) Tran ith sufficient	ailing or Transn asmittal is being postage for first	ission deposited with the United class mail in an envelope bove, or being facsimile te indicated below.
IN VIINE, CA 92	014						(Depositor's name)
							(Signature) (Date)
·		······	L				
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	I	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR			DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/211,733 TITLE OF INVENTION	09/16/2008 I System and mete		John Douglas Steinberg TING THE THERMAL MA			T.005A	9030
TITLE OF INVENTION	SISTEMAND METT.	IOD TOK CALCULA	TING THE THEOMAL MA	35 OF A BOILDER	J .		
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE	FEE TOT	TAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$755	\$300	\$0	······································	\$1055	01/18/2011
EXAM	IINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS	]			
DESTA	, ELIAS	2857	702-130000	-			
1. Change of corresponder CFR 1.363).	ence address or indicatio	n of "Fee Address" (37				, Knobbe	, Martens,
´	ondence address (or Cha B/122) attached.	inge of Correspondence	e (1) the names of up to or agents OR, alternat	ively,	•	, Olson &	z Bear, LLP
"Fee Address" ind	ication (or "Fee Address 2 or more recent) attach	" Indication form	registered attorney or	agent) and the name orneys or agents. If r	es of up to	3	
3. ASSIGNEE NAME A	ND RESIDENCE DATA	A TO BE PRINTED O	N THE PATENT (print or ty	pe)			······································
PLEASE NOTE: Unl recordation as set fort (A) NAME OF ASSI	h in 37 CFR 3.11. Com	ified below, no assign pletion of this form is f	ee data will appear on the p NOT a substitute for filing an (B) RESIDENCE: (CIT)	assignment.		ed below, the do	cument has been filed for
EcoFactor, Ir	1C		Millbrae, CA				
		categories (will not be	e printed on the patent):		moration or o	other private grou	n entity 🔲 Government
		categories (will not be			_		
4a. The following fee(s) Issue Fee	are submitted:		4b. Payment of Fee(s): (Ple	ase first reapply an	y previously	<b>paid</b> issue fee s	hown above)
Publication Fee (N	lo small entity discount p	permitted)	Payment by credit ca				
Advance Order -	# of Copies		The Director is hereb overpayment, to Dep	y authorized to charg osit Account Numbe	ge the require r 11-1410	<del>d fec(s</del> ), any defi (enclose an	ciency, or credit any extra copy of this form).
	s SMALL ENTITY stat	us. See 37 CFR 1.27.	b. Applicant is no lor				
NOTE: The Issue Fee an interest as shown by the	d Publication Fee (if req records of the United Sta	uired) will not be accepted by accepted by a second s	pted from anyone other than ark Office.	the applicant; a regis	stered attorne	y or agent; or the	assignee or other party in
Authorized Signature	John	R. King		Datc/O	- 26	- 2010	
Typed or printed nam	<sub>e</sub> _ <b>J</b> ohn R. King	g ()		Registration N	o. <u>34,3</u>	62	
an application. Confiden submitting the completed this form and/or suggesti Box 1450, Alexandria, V Alexandria, Virginia 223	tiality is governed by 35 d application form to the ions for reducing this bu /irginia 22313-1450. DC i13-1450.	U.S.C. 122 and 37 Cl USPTO. Time will v rden, should be sent to NOT SEND FEES O	ation is required to obtain or TR 1.14. This collection is es ary depending upon the indi- the Chief Information Offic R COMPLETED FORMS T prespond to a collection of in	timated to take 12 n vidual case. Any con- er, U.S. Patent and 7 O THIS ADDRESS	ninutes to con mments on th Frademark O . SEND TO:	mplete, including he amount of tim ffice, U.S. Depar Commissioner fo	gathering, preparing, and e you require to complete tment of Commerce, P.O. or Patents, P.O. Box 1450,

OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

#### EFACT.005A

PATENT

Applicant Appl. No.	: Steinberg, et al. : 12/211,733
Filed	: September 16, 2008
For	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING
Examiner	: Elias Desta
Group Art Unit	: 2857

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

#### COMMENTS ON STATEMENT OF REASONS FOR ALLOWANCE

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### Dear Sir:

In response to the Statement of Reasons for Allowance in the Notice of Allowance mailed October 18, 2010, Applicant respectfully submits the following comments.

Applicant respectfully disagrees with the Examiner's statement of reasons for allowance to the extent that the limitations recited by the Examiner are not present in all of the claims. Also, to the extent that there is any implication that the patentability of the claims rests on the recitation of a single feature, Applicant respectfully disagrees with the Examiner's Statement because it is the combination of features that makes the claims patentable.

Applicant submits that the claims of the present application are allowable because each of the claims recites a combination of features that are not taught or suggested by the prior art.

By:

Respectfully submitted,

John R. King

Registration No. 34,362 Attorney of Record Customer No. 20,995 (949) 760-0404

KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP

in R. Kue

Dated: 10-26-2010

9901719:ad 102510

-1-

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal					
Application Number:	12211733				
Filing Date:	16-	Sep-2008			
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING			NL MASS OF A	
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Joł	nn Douglas Steinbe	rg		
Filer:	Joł	nn R. King/Amy Dur	rant		
Attorney Docket Number:	EF/	АСТ.005А			
Filed as Small Entity					
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees					
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:					
Pages:					
Claims:					
Miscellaneous-Filing:					
Petition:					
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:					
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:					
Utility Appl issue fee		2501	1	755	755
Publ. Fee- early, voluntary, or normal		1504	1	300	300

Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Tot	al in USD	(\$)	1055
			Fee Code Quantity Amount Total in USD (\$)

Electronic Ac	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	8707038				
Application Number:	12211733				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	9030				
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John Douglas Steinberg				
Customer Number:	20995				
Filer:	John R. King/Heide Young				
Filer Authorized By:	John R. King				
Attorney Docket Number:	EFACT.005A				
Receipt Date:	26-OCT-2010				
Filing Date:	16-SEP-2008				
Time Stamp:	17:58:27				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes			
Payment Type	Credit Card			
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1055			
RAM confirmation Number	4610			
Deposit Account	111410			
Authorized User KNOBBE MARTENS OLSON AND BEAR				
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:				
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)				
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)				

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	EFACT-005A_issuefee.pdf	101580	no	1
			7db073a2a7c1c3e9520d854989e0fc9051f6 cd00		
Warnings:					
Information:		1			
2	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	EFACT-005A_comments.pdf	39563	no	1
	,, <b>,</b>		fc28de726690304d473d9f8c99bae3629e3 3924a		
Warnings:					
Information:		1			
3	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	31865	no	2
5			c63a788fd890b418da9d7423288185350da 8e2a8	110	2
Waxninge		÷			
warnings:					
-					
Information:	edgement Receipt evidences recei	Total Files Size (in bytes) ot on the noted date by the U		73008	5,
characterized Post Card, as o <u>New Applicati</u> If a new applic 1.53(b)-(d) an Acknowledge <u>National Stag</u> If a timely sub U.S.C. 371 and national stage <u>New Internati</u>	edgement Receipt evidences receip by the applicant, and including pa described in MPEP 503. <u>ons Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> cation is being filed and the applica d MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 C ment Receipt will establish the filin <u>e of an International Application u</u> mission to enter the national stage other applicable requirements a e submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 w <u>onal Application Filed with the US</u> vational application is being filed a	pt on the noted date by the Us age counts, where applicable. FR 1.54) will be issued in due ng date of the application. <u>nder 35 U.S.C. 371</u> e of an international applicati Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicati vill be issued in addition to the <u>PTO as a Receiving Office</u>	SPTO of the indicated It serves as evidence components for a filin course and the date s ion is compliant with f ing acceptance of the e Filing Receipt, in du	documents of receipt s g date (see hown on th the conditic application e course.	imilar to 37 CFR is ons of 35 as a



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

## NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

20995 7590 10/18/2010 KNOBBE MARTENS OLSON & BEAR LLP 2040 MAIN STREET FOURTEENTH FLOOR IRVINE, CA 92614

EXAMINER

DESTA, ELIAS

ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER

2857 DATE MAILED: 10/18/2010

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/211,733	09/16/2008	John Douglas Steinberg	EFACT.005A	9030

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$755	\$300	\$0	\$1055	01/18/2011

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. <u>PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED</u>. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN <u>THREE MONTHS</u> FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. <u>THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED</u>. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

#### HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:	If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:
A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.	A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or
B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or	B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

**IMPORTANT REMINDER:** Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

Page 1 of 3

#### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

#### Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: <u>Mail</u> Mail Stop ISSUE FEE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

#### or <u>Fax</u> (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications. Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address) papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission. 20995 7590 10/18/2010 **Certificate of Mailing or Transmission** KNOBBE MARTENS OLSON & BEAR LLP I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below. 2040 MAIN STREET FOURTEENTH FLOOR **IRVINE, CA 92614** (Depositor's name (Signature (Date APPLICATION NO. ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. CONFIRMATION NO. FILING DATE FIRST NAMED INVENTOR 12/211,733 09/16/2008 John Douglas Steinberg EFACT.005A 9030 TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING APPLN. TYPE SMALL ENTITY ISSUE FEE DUE PUBLICATION FEE DUE PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE TOTAL FEE(S) DUE DATE DUE nonprovisional YES \$755 \$300 \$0 \$1055 01/18/2011 EXAMINER ART UNIT CLASS-SUBCLASS DESTA, ELIAS 2857702-130000 1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363). 2. For printing on the patent front page, list (1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached. or agents OR, alternatively, (2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a □ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required. registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed. 3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type) PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment. (A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY) Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : 🔲 Individual 💭 Corporation or other private group entity 🛄 Government 4a. The following fee(s) are submitted: 4b. Payment of Fee(s): (Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above) LISSUE Fee A check is enclosed. Dublication Fee (No small entity discount permitted) Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached. The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number \_\_\_\_\_\_ (enclose an extra copy of this fo Advance Order - # of Copies \_ (enclose an extra copy of this form). 5. Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above) └ b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2). a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27. NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office. Authorized Signature Date Typed or printed name Registration No. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

	ITED STATES PATE	NT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and ' Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/211,733	09/16/2008	John Douglas Steinberg	EFACT.005A	9030
20995 75	90 10/18/2010		EXAN	IINER
KNOBBE MAR	FENS OLSON & BE	AR LLP	DESTA	, ELIAS
2040 MAIN STRE			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
FOURTEENTH FI IRVINE, CA 9261			2857 DATE MAILED: 10/18/201	0

## Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 32 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 32 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
Notice of Allowability	12/211,733	STEINBERG ET AL	 I
Notice of Anowability	Examiner	Art Unit	
	ELIAS DESTA	2857	
The MAILING DATE of this communication app All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85 NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT R of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313	(OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this ap ) or other appropriate communication IGHTS. This application is subject to	plication. If not include will be mailed in due	ed course. <b>THIS</b>
1. X This communication is responsive to <u>amendment filed on</u>	<u>9/16/2010</u> .		
2. $\square$ The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>8-14</u> .			
<ul> <li>3. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority u</li> <li>a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:</li> <li>1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have</li> <li>2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have</li> <li>3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have</li> <li>3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have</li> <li>3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have</li> <li>3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have</li> <li>3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have</li> <li>3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have</li> <li>4. ☐ Certified copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have</li> <li>3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have</li> <li>4. ☐ Certified copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have</li> <li>4. ☐ Certified copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have</li> <li>5. ☐ Certified copies not received:</li> </ul> Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONN THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.	e been received. e been received in Application No ocuments have been received in this of this communication to file a reply	national stage applica	
4. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be subm INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which giv			IOTICE OF
5. CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") mu			
(a)  ☐ including changes required by the Notice of Draftsper 1)  ☐ hereto or 2)  ☐ to Paper No./Mail Date		948) attached	
(b) ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner Paper No./Mail Date	-	Office action of	
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1 each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in	I.84(c)) should be written on the drawin the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(	ngs in the front (not the d).	e back) of
6. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the depo attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT			Note the
Attachment(s)         1. □ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)         2. □ Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)         3. ☑ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date 2/5/2010, 9/16/2010.         4. □ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material         /Mohamed Charioui/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2857	5. O Notice of Informal F 6. Interview Summary Paper No./Mail Dai 7. Examiner's Amendr 8. Examiner's Stateme 9. Other 9/29/10	(PTO-413), te nent/Comment	owance
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-37 (Rev. 08-06) N	otice of Allowability	Part of Paper No./N	/ail Date 20100927

## **Response to Argument**

1. Applicant's remarks, see amendment, filed 9/16/2010, with respect to the rejection of claims 1-7 and 15-20 under 35 U.S.C. 103 and the rejection of claims 15-20 under 35 U.S.C. 112 have been fully considered and accepted. The examiner acknowledges the cancellation of claims 1-7 and 15-20, and the amendment to claim 8 to correct minor informality. Claims 8-14 are now allowed. The information disclosure statements (IDS) submitted on 2/5/2010 and 9/16/2010 are being considered by the examiner. No other issue remains.

## Allowance

2. Claims 8-14 are allowed. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

In reference to claim 8: None of the references considered in this and the previous office action include "...one or more processors are configured to calculate one or more first rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "on" and wherein said one or more processors are further configured to calculate one or more second rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "on" and wherein said one or more processors are further configured to calculate one or more second rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "off", and to relate said first and second calculated rates of change to said outside temperature measurements."

Application/Control Number: 12/211,733 Art Unit: 2857

The remaining claims 9-14 depend on claim 8 and include further limitation.

3. Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

#### Conclusion

4. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to ELIAS DESTA whose telephone number is (571)272-2214. The examiner can normally be reached on M-Fri (10:30-7:00).

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Eliseo Ramos-Feliciano can be reached on (571)-272-7925. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

5. Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

Application/Control Number: 12/211,733 Art Unit: 2857

> Elias Desta Examiner Art Unit 2857

- /E.D. /

/Mohamed Charioui/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2857 Page 4



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

# **BIB DATA SHEET**

### **CONFIRMATION NO. 9030**

SERIAL NUMBE	DATE			<b>CLASS</b> 236	GRO	<b>GROUP ART UNIT</b> 2857			DRNEY DOCKET
12/211,733	/33 09/16/2008 RULE			230		2007		EFACT.005A	
Scott Dougla	APPLICANTS John Douglas Steinberg, Millbrae, CA; Scott Douglas Hublou, Redwood City, CA; ** CONTINUING DATA ****************								
** FOREIGN APPL									
** <b>IF REQUIRED, F</b> 09/25/2008		i LICENSE	: GRA	ANTED ** ** SMA	NLL Eſ	N   Y**			
Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119(a-d) condition		Met afte Allowar	er nce	STATE OR COUNTRY		HEETS WINGS	TOT CLAI		INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
	S DESTA/ niner's Signature	E.D. Initials		CA		18	20 3		3
ADDRESS KNOBBE MA 2040 MAIN S FOURTEEN IRVINE, CA S UNITED STA	TH FLOOR 92614	& BEAR L	LP						
TITLE									
SYSTEM AN	ID METHOD FOF		ATINC	G THE THERMAL	L MAS	SS OF A	BUILDIN	١G	
						🗅 All Fe	es		
	□ 1.16 Fees (Filing)								
							ing Ext. of time)		

## **EAST Search History**

# EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	6637	(700/276-278 or 702/130 or 702/182 or 236/91d or 165/200 or 165/287 or 165/58).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L2	673	L1 and (HVAC or (heating with ventilat\$4 with air with condition\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L3	658	L2 and (control same system)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L4	280	L3 and (outside same temperature)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L5	12	L4 and (compare same outside same expected same temperature)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L6	158306	(heat with capacity) or (thermal with mass)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L7	1439	L6 and (HVAC or (heating with ventilat\$4 with air with condition\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13

L8	8411	control same (HVAC or (heating with ventilat\$4 with air with condition\$3)) same system	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L9	1965	L8 and (temperature with (measurement\$1 or data))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L10	141	L9 and ((database or memory or store) same temperature same measurement\$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L11	116	L10 and @ad<"20080916"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L12	38	L11 and (expected with temperature)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L13	24	L12 and (processor or calculate same (rate same of same change same temperature))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L14	6	L13 and (outside same temperature same measurement\$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L15	12	(("5818347") or ("4403644") or ("7216015") or ("20080083234")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2010/09/27 13:13
L16	4	(US-20080083234-\$).did. or (US-7216015-\$ or US- 5818347-\$ or US-4403644- \$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L17	49	20050270151-\$).did. or (US-4873649-\$ or US- 4897798-\$ or US-5244146- \$ or US-5395042-\$ or US- 5833134-\$ or US-4843084- \$ or US-4884214-\$ or US- 4931948-\$ or US-5230482- \$ or US-5386461-\$ or US- 6220518-\$ or US-6241156- \$ or US-4258615-\$ or US- 4335320-\$ or US-4386649- \$ or US-4407445-\$ or US- 4530395-\$ or US-4607787- \$ or US-4829447-\$ or US- 4886110-\$ or US-4941325- \$ or US-4947928-\$ or US- 5179524-\$ or US-5197668- \$ or US-5199637-\$ or US- 5203497-\$).did. or (US- 5203497-\$).did. or (US- 5211332-\$ or US-520590- \$ or US-5310111-\$ or US- 5303767-\$ or US-5309730- \$ or US-5326026-\$ or US- 5314004-\$ or US-5316073- \$ or US-5394324-\$ or US- 5364304-\$ or US-531807- \$ or US-5464369-\$ or US- 5410230-\$ or US-5413278- \$ or US-5495887-\$ or US- 5467921-\$ or US-5485954- \$ or US-5495887-\$ or US- 5501265-\$ or US-5531801- \$).did.	USPAT	OR	ON	2010/09/27
-----	----	---	---	----	----	---------------------
L18	49	L17 and (hvac or (heating with venti\$6 with air with conditioning))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L19	1	L18 and zip	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13

.20	126	(("4674027") or	US-PGPUB;	OR	OFF	2010/09/27
		("5572438") or	USPAT;			13:13
		("5717609") or	USOCR; FPRS;			
			EPO; JPO;			
		("5818347") or				
		("6145751") or	DERWENT;			
		("6178362") or	IBM_TDB			
		("6351693") or				
		("6400996") or				
		("6437692") or				
		("6478233") or				
		("6480803") or				
		("6483906") or				
		("6536675") or				
		("6542076") or				
		("6549130") or				
		("6574537") or				
		("6580950") or				
		("6594825") or				
		("6595430") or				
		("6598056") or				
		("6619555") or				
		("6622097") or				
		("6622115") or				
		("6622925") or				
		("6622926") or				
		("6628997") or				
		("6633823") or				
		("6643567") or				
		("6671586") or				
		("6695218") or				
		("6726113") or				
		("6731992") or				
		("6734806") or				
		("6772052") or				
		("6785592") or				
		("6785630") or				
		("6789739") or				
		("6853959") or				
		("6868293") or				
		("6868319") or				
		("6882712") or				
		("6889908") or				
	1	("6891838") or				
		("6991029") or				
		("7009493") or				
		("7031880") or				
		("7039532") or				
		("7089088") or				
		("7130719") or				
		("7130832") or				
		("7167079") or				
		("7187986") or				
		("7205892") or				
		("7215746") or				
	1	("7231424") or				
		("7232075") or				
		("20030040934") or				

		("20050222889") or ("20050288822") or ("20070043477") or ("20090099699") or ("20090125151")).PN.				
L21	0	L20 and HAVC	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L22	43	L20 and HVAC	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L23	0	L22 and (rate\$1 near3 change near out\$side near temperature\$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
_24	0	L22 and (rate\$1 near3 change near out\$side)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
25	10	L22 and (rate\$1 near3 change)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
_26	7	L22 and (rate\$1 near3 change) and (in\$side and out\$side)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
_27	0	L22 and ("on" same "off")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L28	2	(US-20050288822-\$).did. or (US-6789739-\$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
_29	1	(US-20050288822-\$).did. or (US-6789739-\$).did. and (electric with meter)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13

L30	0	L29 and meter	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
_31	35	HVAC same (electric with meter)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
_32	126	(("4674027") or ("5572438") or ("5717609") or ("5818347") or ("6145751") or ("6178362") or ("6400996") or ("6437692") or ("6478233") or ("6478233") or ("6478233") or ("6480803") or ("6536675") or ("6536675") or ("6549130") or ("65949130") or ("6594825") or ("6594825") or ("6595430") or ("6695430") or ("6619555") or ("6622097") or ("6622097") or ("6622097") or ("6622926") or ("6622926") or ("6628997") or ("6633823") or ("6643567") or ("6643567") or ("6734806") or ("6734806") or ("6734806") or ("6734806") or ("6734806") or ("6785592") or ("6785592") or ("6785592") or ("6785630") or ("6785630") or ("6785739") or ("6882712") or ("6882712") or ("6882712") or ("6891838") or ("7039838") or ("703988") or ("7130719") or ("7130719") or ("7187986") or	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2010/09/27 13:13

		("7205892") or ("7215746") or ("7231424") or ("7232075") or ("20030040934") or ("20050222889") or ("20050288822") or ("20070043477") or ("20090099699") or ("20090125151")).PN.				
L33	0	L31 and L32	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L34	12	L32 and (electric same meter)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L35	0	L34 and L29	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L36	8	L34 and HVAC	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13
L37	7	L36 and temperature	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/09/27 13:13

9/27/2010 1:17:20 PM

C:\ Documents and Settings\ edesta\ My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 12211733.wsp

Index of Claims			12 E>	2211733 2211733 caminer LIAS DEST		trol N	lo.	Reexam	ination ERG ET	ent Unde AL.	r		
<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>	R	ejected		-	Can	celled		N	Non-El	ected	Α	Арр	peal
=	A	llowed		÷	Res	tricted		I	Interfe	rence	ο	Obje	cted
	Claims r	enumbered	in the sa	ame o	rder as pr	esented by a	pplica	ant		] CPA	⊠ T.D	. 🗆	R.1.47
	CLA	IM							DATE				
F	inal	Original	09/26/2	009 0	7/29/2010	09/27/2010							
	-	1	√		$\checkmark$	-							
	-	2	✓		$\checkmark$	-							
	-	3	✓		$\checkmark$	-							
	-	4	~		~	-							
	-	5	~		$\checkmark$	-							
	-	6	~		~	-							
	-	7	✓		$\checkmark$	-							
	1	8	✓		0	=							
	2	9	✓		0	=							
	3	10	✓		0	=							
	4	11	✓		0	=							
	5	12	✓		0	=							
	6	13	✓		0	=							
<u> </u>	7	14	✓		0	=							
<u> </u>	-	15	✓		×	-							
<u> </u>	-	16	✓		×	-							
L	-	17	✓			-							
<u> </u>	-	18	✓			-							
<u> </u>	-	19	✓		✓	-							
	-	20	<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>		$\checkmark$	-							

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	12211733	STEINBERG ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	ELIAS DESTA	2857

SE/	٩RC	HED

Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
702	130, 182	9/27/2010	E.D.
700	276, 277, 278	9/27/2010	E.D.
236	91D	9/27/2010	E.D.
165	58, 200, 287	9/27/2010	E.D.

# SEARCH NOTES

Search Notes	Date	Examiner
Method of search: EAST, GOOGLE, IEEE Explore, Springer dbm, CRC	9/27/2010	E.D.
Text or key word searches: see EAST search history.	9/27/2010	E.D.

INTERFERENCE SEARCH						
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner			
702	182	9/27/2010	E.D.			
700	276, 277, 278	9/27/2010	E.D.			
236	91D	9/27/2010	E.D.			
165	58, 200, 287					

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Issue Classification	12211733	STEINBERG ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	ELIAS DESTA	2857

	ORIGINAL									INTERNATIONAL	CLAS	SIFI	CAT	ION
	CLASS			SUBCLASS					С	LAIMED			NON-	CLAIMED
702			130			G	0	1	к	9 / 00 (2006.01.01)				
	CF	ROSS REFI	ERENCE(	S)										
CLASS	SUE	CLASS (ONE	SUBCLAS	S PER BLO	CK)									
702	182													
700	276	277	278											
236	91D													
165	58	200	287											

	Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant								CP	A 🗵	] T.D.	C	] R.1.	47	
Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
-	1	-	17												
-	2	-	18												
-	3	-	19												
-	4	-	20												
-	5														
-	6														
-	7														
1	8														
2	9														
3	10														
4	11														
5	12														
6	13														
7	14														
-	15														
-	16														

/ELIAS DESTA/ Examiner.Art Unit 2857	9/27/2010	Total Clain	ns Allowed:
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	7	,
/MOHAMED CHARIOUI/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 2857	09/29/2010	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	8	13

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20100927

PTO/SB/08 Equivalent

	Application No.	12/211733	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	09-16-2008	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Steinberg, John Douglas et al	
	Art Unit	2857	
(Multiple sheets used when necessary)	Examiner	Desta, Elias	
SHEET 1 OF 1	Attorney Docket No.	EFACT.005A	

	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code (if known) Example: 1,234,567 B1	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant	Pages, Columns, Lines Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear		

	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code-Number-Kind Code Example: JP 1234567 A1	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant	Pages, Columns, Lines Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T1		

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T1
/E.D./	1	Honeywell Programmable Thermostat Owner's Guide, www.honeywell.com/yourhome / 2004	000000000000000000000000000000000000000
/E.D./	2	Honeywell, "W7600/W7620 Controller Reference Manual, HW0021207, October, 1992	

9686446:ad 091610

Examiner Signature	/Elias Desta/	Date Considered	09/27/2010
in conformance and not cons	e considered, whether or not citation idered. Include copy of this form with	n next communication to applicant.	Draw line through citation if not
T <sup>1</sup> Diago a chealt merit in	this ana culosu au Euclish Isu u		

PTO/SB/08 Equivalent

	Application No.	12/211733
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	09-16-2008
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Steinberg, John Douglas et al
STATEMENT BI AFFLICANT	Art Unit	2857
(Multiple sheets used when necessary)	Examiner	Desta, Elias
SHEET 1 OF 3	Attorney Docket No.	JSTEIN.005A

			U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code (if known) Example: 1,234,567 B1	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant	Pages, Columns, Lines Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/E.D./	1	4,674,027	06-16-1987	Thomas J. Beckey	<u>۱</u>
20000	2	5,572,438	11-05-1996	Ehlers, et al.	
	3	5,717,609	02-10-1998	Packa, et al.	
00000	4	5,818,347	10-06-1998	Dolan et al.	
0000	5	6,145,751	11-14-2000	Ahmed	
0000000	6	6,178,362	01-23-2001	Woolard, et al.	
	7	6,351,693	02-26-2002	Monie	
	8	6,400,996	06-04-2002	Hoffberg, et al.	
	9	6,437,692	08-20-2002	Petite, et al.	
0000000	10	6,478,233	11-12-2002	Shah	
	11	6,480,803	11-12-2002	Pierret, et al.	
	12	6,483,906	11-19-2002	Lggulden, et al.	
	13	6,536,675	03-25-2003	Pesko, et al.	
	14	6,542,076	04-01-2003	Joao	
	15	6,549,130	04-15-2003	Joao	X
	16	6,574,537	06-02-2003	Kipersztok, et al.	
	17	6,580,950	06-17-2003	Johnson	
	18	6,594,825	07-15-2003	Goldschmidtlki, et al.	
	19	6,595,430	07-22-2003	Shah	
	20	6,598,056	07-22-2003	Hull, et al.	
	21	6,619,555	09-16-2003	Howard B. Rosen	
	22	6,622,097	09-16-2003	Robert R. Hunter	
2000000	23	6,622,115	09-16-2003	Brown, et al.	
	24	6,622,925	09-23-2003	Carner, et al.	
	25	6,622,926	09-23-2003	Sartain, et al.	
0000000	26	6,628,997	09-30-2003	Fox, et al.	
2000000	27	6,633,823	10-14-2003	Bartone, et al.	
	28	6,643,567	11-04-2003	Kolk et al.	
¥	29	6,671,586	12-30-2003	Davis, et al.	/

Examiner Signature	/Elias Desta/	Date Considered	10/08/2010
		citation is in conformance with MPEP 609 form with next communication to applicant.	

	Application No.	12/211733
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	09-16-2008
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Steinberg, John Douglas et al
	Art Unit	2857
(Multiple sheets used when necessary)	Examiner	Desta, Elias
SHEET 2 OF 3	Attorney Docket No.	JSTEIN.005A

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code (if known) Example: 1,234,567 B1	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant	Pages, Columns, Lines Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear		
/E.D./	30	6,695,218	02-24-2004	Fleckenstein	1		
	31	6,726,113	04-27-2004	Guo	1		
	32	6,731,992	05-04-2004	Ziegler			
	33	6,734,806	05-11-2004	Cratsley			
	34	6,772,052	08-03-2004	Amundsen			
	35	6,785,592	08-31-2004	Smith			
	36	6,785,630	08-31-2004	Kolk			
	37	6,789,739	09-14-2004	Howard Rosen			
	38	6,853,959	02-08-2005	Ikeda, et al.			
	39	6,868,293	03-15-2005	Schurr			
	40	6,868,319	03-15-2005	Kipersztok, et al.			
	41	6,882,712	04-19-2005	lggulden, et al.			
	42	6,889,908	05-10-2005	Crippen, et al.			
	43	6,891,838	10-10-2005	Petite, et al.			
	44	6,991,029	01-31-2006	Orfield, et al.	Y Y		
	45	7,009,493	03-07-2006	Howard	Λ		
	46	7,031,880	04-18-2006	Seem, et al.			
	47	7,039,532	05-02-2006	Hunter			
	48	7,089,088	08-08-2006	Terry, et al.			
	49	7,130,719	10-31-2006	Ehlers, et al.			
	50	7,130,832	10-31-2006	Bannai, et al.			
	51	7,167,079	01-23-2007	Smyth, et al.			
	52	7,187,986	03-06-2007	Johnson, et al.			
	53	7,205,892	04-17-2007	Luebke, et al.			
	54	7,215,746	05-08-2007	lggulden, et al.			
	55	7,231,424	06-11-2007	Bodin, et al.			
	56	7,232,075	06-19-2007	Rosen			
	57	2003/0040934 A1	02-27-2003	Skidmore, et al.	1/		
	58	2005/0222889 A1	10-06-2005	Lai, et al.	1/		

Examiner Signature	/Elias Desta/	Date Considered	10/08/2010
		tation is in conformance with MPEP 609. m with next communication to applicant.	Draw line through citation if not
T <sup>1</sup> Dloop a shook mar	k in this area when an English la	neurope Trenelation is attached	

	Application No.	12/211733
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	09-16-2008
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Steinberg, John Douglas et al
	Art Unit	2857
(Multiple sheets used when necessary)	Examiner	Desta, Elias
SHEET 3 OF 3	Attorney Docket No.	JSTEIN.005A

	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Initials No. Example: 1,234,567 B1 MM-DD-YYYY		Name of Patentee or Applicant	Pages, Columns, Lines Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear						
/E.D./	59	2005/0288822 A1	12-29-2005	Rayburn, Ronald					
2000000	60	2007/0043477 A1	02-22-2007	Elhers, et al.					
	61	2009/0099699 A1	04-16-2009	Steinberg et al.					
V	62	2009/0125151 A1	05-14-2009	Seinberg et al.					

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials	Cite No. No. No. No. No. No. No. No. No. No.			T1	
/E.D./	ADNEC at al. "Have Ambient Intelligence Mill January Habitability and Engravy Efficiency in Duild		22005200520		
000000000	64	Comverge SuperStat Flyer (no date provided)	100000000000000000000000000000000000000		
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	65	Control4 Wireless Thermostat Brochure / 2006	New Color Color		
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	66	Cooper Power Systems Web Page , 2000–2009	200000000000000000000000000000000000000	0000000	
	67         N         N           67         Energinace Web Page , 10/28/2009         10/28/2009           68         Enerwise Website , 10/28/2009         10/28/2009			MOREGO GRADO	
				CONTRACTOR OF	
	69	JOHNSON CONTROLS, Touch4 building automation system brochure, 2007		00000000	
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	70	KILICOTTE, et al., "Dynamic Controls for Energy Efficiency and Demand Response: Framework Concepts and a New Construction Study Case in New York", Proceedings of the 2006 ACEEE Summer Study of Energy Efficiency in Buildings, Pacific Grove. CA, August 13-18, 2006		Contraction of the local division of the loc	
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	71	LIN, et al., "Multi-Sensor Single-Actuator Control of HVAC Systems", 2002		000000000000000000000000000000000000000	
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	72	PIER, Southern California Edison, "Demand Responsive Control of Air Conditioning via Programmable Communicating Thermostats Draft Report", 2006		00000000000000000000000000000000000000	
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	73	Proliphix Thermostat Brochure , (No date provided)	CONCEPCION OF	1	
	74	WANG, et al., "Opportunities to Save Energy and Improve Comfort by Using Wireless Sensor Networks in Buildings," (2003), Center for Environmental Design Research	Concession of the local division of the loca		
V	75	WETTER, et al., "A comparison of deterministic and probabilistic optimization algorithms for nonsmooth simulation-based optimization", Building and Environment 39, 2004, Pages 989-999	Notice of the second se		

8342554 010610

Examiner Signature	/Elias Desta/	Date Considered	10/08/2010			
*Examiner: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.						
T <sup>1</sup> Diaca a shask ma	rk in this area when an English la	navage Translation is attached	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			

		Application No.	12/211733
•	INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	09-16-2008
	STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Steinberg, John Douglas et al
		Art Unit	2857
	(Multiple sheets used when necessary)	Examiner	Desta, Elias
•	SHEET 1 OF 1	Attorney Docket No.	EFACT.005A

	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code (if known) Example: 1,234,567 B1	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant	Pages, Columns, Lines Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code-Number-Kind Code Example: JP 1234567 A1	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant	Pages, Columns, Lines Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T1

	NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T1			
	1	Honeywell Programmable Thermostat Owner's Guide, www.honeywell.com/yourhome				
	2	Honeywell, "W7600/W7620 Controller Reference Manual, HW0021207, October, 1992				

9686446:ad 091610

Г

٢

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
*Examiner: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conform in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next commu	ance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not unication to applicant.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal							
Application Number:	12	211733					
Filing Date:	16	Sep-2008					
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING						
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John Douglas Steinberg						
Filer:	Joł	nn R. King/Amy Dur	rant				
Attorney Docket Number:	EF	АСТ.005А					
Filed as Small Entity							
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees							
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Basic Filing:							
Pages:							
Claims:							
Miscellaneous-Filing:							
Petition:							
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:							
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:							
Extension-of-Time:							

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Miscellaneous:					
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806 1 180			180	
	Tot	180			

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt						
EFS ID:	8435839					
Application Number:	12211733					
International Application Number:						
Confirmation Number:	9030					
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John Douglas Steinberg					
Customer Number:	20995					
Filer:	John R. King/Lori Larson					
Filer Authorized By:	John R. King					
Attorney Docket Number:	EFACT.005A					
Receipt Date:	16-SEP-2010					
Filing Date:	16-SEP-2008					
Time Stamp:	17:32:59					
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)					

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes				
Payment Type	Credit Card				
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180				
RAM confirmation Number	4247				
Deposit Account	111410				
Authorized User	KNOBBE MARTENS OLSON AND BEAR				
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:					
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)					
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)					

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)						
1		EFACT-005A_response.pdf	288101	yes	7						
			a8c036f5bf3ca64d762f9aedb9a6ab2a46c5 7941	,							
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description										
	Document De	escription	Start End								
	Amendment/Req. Reconsiderat	1	1								
	Claim	S	2		3						
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks	Made in an Amendment	4		7						
Warnings:											
Information:		1									
2		EFACT-005A_IDS.pdf	80840	yes	2						
			b183e3219fee4f64adc283e1603151d87c06 042f	,							
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description										
	Document De	escription	Start	End							
	Transmittal	Letter	1	1							
	Information Disclosure State	ment (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	2	2							
Warnings:											
Information:											
3	NPL Documents	EFACT-005A_ref1.pdf	2407105	no	64						
			3068f9898ba8bbf4317649b3ae6f95057dc1 6542								
Warnings:											
Information:			1								
4	NPL Documents	EFACT-005A_ref2.pdf	1761303	no	32						
			f925e957c2c638a8402923787acc2087d948 c40c								
Warnings:											
Information:		1	1								
5	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30394 a6ded4c0322a6a3d761d411f4a3b8632adc8 05a88	no	2						
Warnings:		1	Ulabo								
Information:											
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	15	67743							

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

# EFACT.005A

#### PATENT

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	:	Steinberg, et al.
App. No	:	12/211,733
Filed	:	September 16, 2008
For	•	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING
Examiner	:	Elias Desta
Art Unit	:	2857
Conf No.	:	9030

# **RESPONSE TO AUGUST 5, 2010 OFFICE ACTION**

#### Mail Stop Amendment

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

In response to the Office Action mailed August 5, 2010, Applicants respectfully submit the following amendments and comments.

**Amendments to the Claims** are reflected in the listing of claims which begins on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks/Arguments begin on page 4 of this paper.

-1-

#### AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

Please amend Claim 8 as indicated below. In addition, please cancel Claims 1-7 and 15-20 without prejudice as indicated below.

1. (Canceled)

2. (Canceled)

3. (Canceled)

4. (Canceled)

5. (Canceled)

- 6. (Canceled)
- 7. (Canceled)

8. (Currently Amended) A system for calculating a value for an operational efficiency of an heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) system comprising:

at least one HVAC control system that receives temperature measurements from at least a first location conditioned by at least one HVAC system, and receives status of said HVAC system;

one or more databases that store at least said temperatures measured at said first location over time; and

one or more processors that receive outside temperature measurements from at least one source other than said HVAC system and compare said temperature measurements from said first location with expected temperature measurements wherein the expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements and said outside temperature measurements, wherein said one or more processors are configured to calculate one or more first rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "on" and wherein said one or more processors are further configured to calculate one or more second rates of

## Application No.: 12/211,733 Filing Date: September 16, 2008

change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "off", and to relate said first and second calculated rates of change to said outside temperature measurements.

9. (Previously Presented) A system as in claim 8 in which said processors receive temperature of outside temperatures for geographic regions comprising ZIP codes from sources other than said HVAC system.

10. (Original) A system as in claim 8 further comprising a programmable thermostat that communicates with said HVAC control system using the Internet.

11. (Original) A system as in claim 8 in which said processors communicate with said HVAC system using a network that includes an electricity meter.

12. (Original) A system as in claim 8 further comprising a programmable thermostat and said programmable thermostat is the sole source for current data regarding temperature inside said location conditioned by said HVAC system.

13. (Original) A system as in claim 8 in which said temperature measurements inside said first location occur at only one physical location.

14. (Original) A system as in claim 8 in which the status of said HVAC system includes whether said system is "on" or "off".

15. (Canceled)

16. (Canceled)

17. (Canceled)

18. (Canceled)

19. (Canceled)

20. (Canceled)

-3-

# Application No.: 12/211,733 Filing Date: September 16, 2008

#### REMARKS

The August 5, 2010 Office Action was based upon pending Claims 1-20. This Amendment amends Claims 8 and cancels Claims 1-7 and 15-20. Thus, after entry of this Amendment, Claims 8-14 are pending and presented for further consideration.

#### **ISSUES RAISED IN THE OFFICE ACTION**

In the August 5, 2010 Office Action, the Examiner stated that Claims 8-14 contained allowable subject matter but objected to Claims 8-14 because Claim 8 needs to end in a period.

Claims 15-20 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. §112, second paragraph, as being indefinite.

Furthermore, Claims 1-3 and 5-7 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over U.S. Publication No. 2005/0288822 to Rayburn (hereinafter "Rayburn") in view of U.S. Patent No. 6,789,739 to Rosen (hereinafter "Rosen").

In addition, Claim 4 was rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over Rayburn and Rosen, further in view of Smith, et al., U.S. Patent No. 6,785,592.

#### **ALLOWABLE SUBJECT MATTER**

The Examiner stated that Claims 8-14 contained allowable subject matter but objected to Claim 8 because Claim 8 needs to end in a period. In response, Applicant has amended Claim 8 to add a period.

#### **OTHER REJECTIONS**

While Applicant disagrees with the rejections associated with Claims 1-7 and 15-20, Applicant has canceled these claims so that Claims 8-14 can proceed to allowance. Thus, the rejections made with respect to Claims 1-7 and 15-20 are now moot.

#### OTHER APPLICATIONS OF ASSIGNEE

Applicant wishes to draw the Examiner's attention to the following applications owned by of the present application's assignee:

-4-

	I		2	
Inventors	Appl. No.	Filing Date	Attorney Docket No.	Title
Steinberg et al.	60/963,183 Now Expired	08/03/07	EFACT.003PR	System And Method For Using A Network Of Thermostats As Tool To Verify Peak Demand Reduction
Steinberg et al.	60/944,011 Now Expired	09/17/07	EFACT.005PR	System And Method For Calculating The Thermal Mass Of A Building
Steinberg et al.	12/183,990	07/31/08	EFACT.003A	System And Method For Using A Network Of Thermostats As Tool To Verify Peak Demand Reduction
Steinberg et al.	12/183,949	07/31/08	EFACT.004A	System And Method For Using A Network Of Thermostats As Tool To Verify Peak Demand Reduction
Steinberg et al.	12/211,733	09/16/08	EFACT.005A	System And Method For Calculating The Thermal Mass Of A Building
Steinberg et al.	12/211,690	09/16/08	EFACT.006A	System And Method For Evaluating Changes In The Efficiency Of An Hvac System
Steinberg	61/215,816 Now Expired	05/11/09	EFACT.008PR	System, Method And Apparatus For Dynamically Variable Compressor Delay In Thermostat To Reduce Energy Consumption
Steinberg et al.	61/215,657 Now Expired	05/04/10	EFACT.009PR	System, Method And Apparatus For Just-In-Time Conditioning Using A Thermostat
Steinberg et al.	61/215,999 Now Expired	05/12/09	EFACT.007PR	System, Method And Apparatus For Identifying Manual Inputs To And Adaptive Programming Of A Thermostat
Cheung et al.	12/498,142	07/06/09	EFACT.010A	System And Method For Using Ramped Setpoint Temperature Variation With Networked Thermostats To Improve Efficiency
Steinberg	12/502,064	07/13/09	EFACT.011A	System And Method For Using A Networked Electronic Device As An Occupancy Sensor For An Energy Management System
Steinberg et al.	12/773,690	05/04/10	EFACT.009A	System, Method And Apparatus For Just-In-Time Conditioning Using A Thermostat
Steinberg	12/774,580	05/05/10	EFACT.008A	System, Method And Apparatus For Dynamically Variable Compressor Delay In Thermostat To Reduce Energy Consumption

Inventors	Appl. No.	Filing Date	Attorney Docket No.	Title
Steinberg et al.	12/778,052	05/11/10	EFACT.007A	System, Method And Apparatus For Identifying Manual Inputs To And Adaptive Programming Of A Thermostat
Steinberg	12/788,246	05/26/10	EFACT.012A	System And Method For Using A Mobile Electronic Device To Optimize An Energy Management System
Steinberg	12/860,821	08/20/10	EFACT.013A	System And Method For Optimizing Use Of Plug-In Air Conditioners And Portable Heaters

Applicant notes that cited references, office actions, responses and notices of allowance currently exist or will exist for the above-referenced matters. Applicant also understands that the Examiner has access to sophisticated online Patent Office computing systems that provide ready access to the full file histories of these matters including, for example, specifications, drawings, pending claims, cited art, office actions, responses, declarations, and notices of allowance.

Rather than submit copies these file histories, Applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner continue to review these file histories online for past, current, and future information about these matters. Also, if the Examiner cannot readily access these file histories, the Applicant would be pleased to provide any portion of any of the file histories at any time upon specific Examiner request.

## SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Submitted concurrently herewith is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement citing 2 new references. Applicant respectfully requests the Examiner to consider the pending claims in connection with these references in order to make the references of record.

#### **NO DISCLAIMERS OR DISAVOWALS**

Although the present communication may include alterations to the application or claims, or characterizations of claim scope or referenced art, Applicant is not conceding

-6-

## Application No.: 12/211,733 Filing Date: September 16, 2008

in this application that previously pending claims are not patentable over the cited references. Rather, any alterations or characterizations are being made to facilitate expeditious prosecution of this application.

Applicant reserves the right to pursue at a later date any previously pending or other broader or narrower claims that capture any subject matter supported by the present disclosure, including subject matter found to be specifically disclaimed herein or by any prior prosecution.

Accordingly, reviewers of this or any parent, child or related prosecution history shall not reasonably infer that Applicant has made any disclaimers or disavowals of any subject matter supported by the present application.

#### CONCLUSION

Applicants have endeavored to address all of the Examiner's concerns as expressed in the outstanding Office Action. In light of the above remarks, reconsideration and withdrawal of the outstanding rejections is specifically requested.

Please charge any additional fees, including any fees for additional extension of time, or credit overpayment to Deposit Account No. 11-1410.

Respectfully submitted,

KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_9-16 - 7010

By:

John R. King Registration No. 34,362 Attorney of Record Customer No. 20,995 (949) 760-0404

9676801:ad 091510

		INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
Applicant		Steinberg, et al.
App. No	:	12/211,733
Filed	:	September 16, 2008
For	:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING
Examiner	:	Desta, Elias
Art Unit	:	2857
Conf No.	:	9030

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Mail Stop Amendment **Commissioner for Patents** P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

Enclosed for filing in the above-identified application is a PTO/SB/08 Equivalent listing two (2) references, of which two (2) are enclosed/submitted.

This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed before the mailing date of a final action and before the mailing of a Notice of Allowance. This Statement is accompanied by the fees set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p). The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required or to credit any overpayment to Account No. 11-1410.

> Respectfully submitted, KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP

Dated: 9-16-2010

By:

John R. King Registration No. 34,362 Attorney of Record Customer No. 20,995 (949) 760-0404

9686483:ad 091610

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond <b>PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD</b> Substitute for Form PTO-875						pplication or	of information unle Docket Number 1,733	Fil	splays a valid ( ing Date 16/2008	DMB control numb	
	AF	PPLICATION									IER THAN
			(Column 1	, 	Column 2)				OR	_	LL ENTITY
_	FOR	Ν	IUMBER FIL	.ED NU	MBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), (	or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), d	or (m))	N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), o		N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	AL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		mir	nus 20 = *			X\$ =		OR	X \$ =	
	EPENDENT CLAIM CFR 1.16(h))	S	m	inus 3 = *			X\$ =			x \$ =	
	APPLICATION SIZE 37 CFR 1.16(s)) MULTIPLE DEPEN	FEE shee is \$2 addi 35 U	ets of pape 250 (\$125 tional 50 s J.S.C. 41(	ation and drawing er, the applicatio for small entity) sheets or fractior a)(1)(G) and 37 7 CFR 1.16(i))	n size fee due for each n thereof. See						
f If t	he difference in colu						TOTAL			TOTAL	
		(Column 1)		)ED – PART II (Column 2) HIGHEST	(Column 3)		SMAL	L ENTITY	OR		R THAN LL ENTITY
	09/16/2010	REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 7	Minus	** 20	= 0		X \$26 =	0	OR	X \$ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 1	Minus	***3	= 0		X \$110 =	0	OR	X \$ =	
	Application Si	ze Fee (37 CFR	1.16(s))								
	FIRST PRESEN	TATION OF MULT	PLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CFI	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							total Add'l Fee	0	OR	total Add'l Fee	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)		-	-			
_		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
i	Application Si	ze Fee (37 CFR	1.16(s))								
		TATION OF MULT	PLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CFI	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
* If ** I he	he entry in column the "Highest Numbe f the "Highest Numb "Highest Number P	er Previously Paid per Previously Paid reviously Paid Fo	l For" IN TH d For" IN T r" (Total or	HIS SPACE is less HIS SPACE is less	than 20, enter "20' s than 3, enter "3". e highest number f	oun	Legal II /PAMEI d in the appro	•	mn 1.	er:	the USPTO to

process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain of retain a benefit by the public which is to the quite by the quite by the public which is to the quite by the quite by the public which is to the quite by the quit

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



#### Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

jcartee@kmob.com efiling@kmob.com eOAPilot@kmob.com

		Application No.	Applicant(s)						
		12/211,733	STEINBERG ET AL.						
	Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit						
		ELIAS DESTA	2857						
7 Period for F	The MAILING DATE of this communication ap Reply	pears on the cover sheet with the	correspondence address						
WHICHE - Extensio after SIX - If NO per - Failure to Any reply	<ul> <li>A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE <u>3</u> MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.</li> <li>Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.</li> <li>If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.</li> <li>Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).</li> </ul>								
Status									
1) 🛛 Re	esponsive to communication(s) filed on <u>2/5/</u>	2010.							
· ·		s action is non-final.							
1 1	nce this application is in condition for allowa		rosecution as to the merits is						
,	osed in accordance with the practice under								
Disposition	of Claims								
_ · _	aim(s) <u>1-20</u> is/are pending in the application	ı							
	) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdra								
	aim(s) is/are allowed.								
· ·	aim(s) <u>1-7 and 15-20</u> is/are rejected.								
·	aim(s) <u>8-14</u> is/are objected to.								
	aim(s) are subject to restriction and/	or election requirement.							
Application	Papers								
9)🗌 Th	e specification is objected to by the Examin	er.							
10)🛛 Th	e drawing(s) filed on <u>10 February 2010</u> is/a	re∶a)⊠ accepted or b)⊡ object	ed to by the Examiner.						
Ap	pplicant may not request that any objection to the	e drawing(s) be held in abeyance. Se	ee 37 CFR 1.85(a).						
Re	eplacement drawing sheet(s) including the correc	ction is required if the drawing(s) is o	bjected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).						
11) 🗌 Th	e oath or declaration is objected to by the E	xaminer. Note the attached Offic	e Action or form PTO-152.						
Priority und	der 35 U.S.C. § 119								
12) 🗌 Ac	knowledgment is made of a claim for foreig	n priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a	a)-(d) or (f).						
a)□									
	Certified copies of the priority documer								
2.	Certified copies of the priority documer								
3.	Copies of the certified copies of the price	•	ved in this National Stage						
	application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).								
* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.									
Attachment(s)		_							
	1)       Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)       4)       Interview Summary (PTO-413)         2)       Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)       Paper No(s)/Mail Date								
	ion Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)		Patent Application						
	o(s)/Mail Date <u>2/5/2010</u> .	6) 🗌 Other:							
U.S. Patent and Trade PTOL-326 (Rev.		Action Summary F	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20100723						

# **Response to Argument**

1. Applicant's arguments (see amendment filed on 2/5/2010) with respect to claims 1-20 have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection. The amendment to the drawing is accepted by the Examiner. The amendment to the rejections of claims 2, 9, 16 under 35 U.S.C. 112 and the objection to claims 1, 8 and 15 is acknowledged and accepted, accordingly the rejections and the objections are withdrawn. The replacement drawing for Figs. 1-13 is accepted by the Examiner. Applicant's submission of an information disclosure statement under 37 CFR 1.97(c) with the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p) on 2/5/2010 prompted the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. However, due to a few minor issues and nonart related rejections, the finality of the office action is withdrawn.

# **Explanation of rejection**

# **Claim Objection**

2. <u>Claims 2-7 and 9-14</u>: (see pages 2-4, from 2/5/2010): replace the entry "A system" with "The system".

In reference to claims 8 and 15: (see page 4 from 2/5/2010), the claim should end with a period.

With regard to claim 20: (see page 5, from 2/5/2010): replace the entry "A method" with "The method".

In claim 8: None of the references considered in this and the previous office action include "...one or more processors are configured to calculate one or more first rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "on" and wherein said one or more processors are further configured to calculate one or more second rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "off", and to relate said first and second calculated rates of change to said outside temperature measurements."

## Claim rejection – 35 U.S.C. 112

3. <u>Claims 15-20</u> are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph, as being indefinite not clear because in reference to claim 15: (see page 4): in the fifth step, second line, the claim calls for "expected temperature measurements" but it is not clear what temperature measurement is considered because the method includes an outside and inside temperature measurements. Claims 16-20 are also rejected to because of their dependency on an indefinite base claim.

4. Claim 15 would be allowable if rewritten or amended to overcome the rejection under 35 U.S.C. 112, 2nd paragraph, set forth in this Office action. The remaining claims 16-20 depend on clam 15 and include further limitation.

## Claim rejection - 35 U.S.C. 103

5. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

Page 3

Page 4

forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

6. Claims 1-3 and 5-7 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Rayburn (U.S. PAP 2005/0288822) in view of Rosen (U.S Patent 6,789,739).

In reference to claim 1: Rayburn teaches a system for calculating a value for an effective thermal mass of a building comprising (see <u>Rayburn</u>, Fig. 3 and paragraph 0005): at least one heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) control system that receives temperature measurements from at least a first location conditioned by at least one HVAC system (see Rayburn, paragraph 0006), and receives status of said HVAC system; one or more databases that store at least said temperature measurements from said first location over time (see Rayburn, paragraph 0019, to the end); and compare said temperature measurements from said first location with expected temperature measurements wherein the expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements (see Rayburn, paragraph 0019-0020) and said outside temperature measurements (see <u>Rayburn</u>, paragraphs 0023-0025), wherein the one or more processors are configured to calculate one or more rates of change in temperature measurements at said first location and wherein the one or more processors are further configured to relate said calculated rates of change to said outside temperature measurements (see Rayburn, paragraph 0025).

However, <u>Rayburn</u> does not teach and one or more processors that receive outside temperature measurements associated with outside temperatures from at least one source other than said HVAC system.

<u>Rosen</u> teaches a processor receives temperature measurements from sources other than HVAC control systems (see <u>Rosen</u>, column 2, lines 11-15, such as Internet).

Therefore, it would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to modify the system for calculating an effective thermal mass as taught by <u>Rayburn</u> and incorporate a processor to receive temperature measurements from sources other than the HVAC control system in order to compute a set point temperature inside a building or a structure because having temperature measurement outside the HVAC system would provide a means for precisely control the temperature of the building.

<u>With regard to claim 2</u>: <u>Rayburn</u> in combination <u>Rosen</u> further teaches that processors receive measurements of outside temperatures for geographic regions from sources other than said HVAC system (see <u>Rosen</u>, column 2, lines 11-15, such as Internet, zip codes are information obtainable from respective geographic locations, column 4, lines 40-57).

<u>With regard to claim 3</u>: <u>Rayburn</u> in combination <u>Rosen</u> further comprising receiving temperature measurements from a programmable thermostat that communicates with said HVAC control system using the Internet (see <u>Rosen</u>, column 2, lines 11-15, such as Internet).

<u>With regard to claim 5</u>: <u>Rayburn</u> in combination <u>Rosen</u> further teaches that the system includes a programmable thermostat and said programmable thermostat is the sole source for current data regarding temperature inside said location conditioned by said HVAC system (see <u>Rayburn</u>, paragraph 0002).

<u>With regard to claim 6</u>: <u>Rayburn</u> in combination <u>Rosen</u> further teaches that temperature measurements inside the first location occur at only one physical location because the sensor or the thermostat is located in one physical location.

With regard to claim 7: Rayburn in combination Rosen further teaches that the status of said HVAC system includes whether said system is "on" or "off" because it is an inherent feature of a programmable thermostat.

7. <u>Claim 4</u> is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over <u>Rayburn</u>
(U.S. PAP 2005/0288822) and <u>Rosen</u> (U.S Patent 6,789,793) further in view of <u>Smith et</u>
<u>al.</u> (U.S. Patent 6,785,592, hereon <u>Smith</u>).

With regard to claim 4: Rayburn in combination Rosen further teaches that processors receive measurements of outside temperatures for geographic regions from sources other than said HVAC system (see Rosen, column 2, lines 11-15, such as Internet, zip codes are information obtainable from respective geographic locations, column 4, lines 40-57), however, the combination does not teach the processors communicate with said HVAC system using a network that includes an electricity meter.

<u>Smith</u> teaches a system and method for energy management for residential, industrial and commercial applications (see <u>Smith</u>, column 2, lines 50-62). The system includes HVAC system with electricity meters (see <u>Smith</u>, Fig 4, utility rate, and weather applications).

Therefore, it would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to modify the HVAC system taught by <u>Rayburn</u> in combination <u>Rosen</u> and incorporate a processor that communicate with the HVAC

system using a network that includes electricity meter because the electric meter information would provide the end user if the system is cost effective in operating the HVAC system.

# **Response to Argument**

8. Applicant's arguments (see amendment filed on 2/5/2010) with respect to claims 1-20 have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection. The Terminal Disclaimer filed 2/5/2010 by the applicant overcomes the obvious-type double patenting issue raised in the previous office action. The finality of the office action is withdrawn because of the new grounds of objections and non-art related rejections noted in this office action.

## Conclusion

9. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to ELIAS DESTA whose telephone number is (571)272-2214. The examiner can normally be reached on M-Fri (10:30-7:00).

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Eliseo Ramos-Feliciano can be reached on (571)-272-7925. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

10. Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

> Elias Desta Examiner Art Unit 2857

- /E.D. / - July 29, 2010

/Mohamed Charioui/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2857
			A	oplication/Co	ontrol N	lo.	Applicar Reexami	nt(s)/Pate	ent Under
Index of Claims				2211733			STEINBE	ERG ET A	AL.
			E>	kaminer			Art Unit		
			EL	LIAS DESTA			2857		
✓	Rejected	-	Car	Cancelled N Non-Elected		ected	Α	Appeal	
=	Allowed	÷	Res			Interference		0	Objected
Claim	s renumbered	in the same	order as pr	esented by app	olicant		СРА	□ T.D.	🗌 R.1.47
CL						DATE			
Final	Original	09/26/2009	07/29/2010						
	1	<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>	√						
	2	✓	√						
	3	✓	~						
	4	<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>	~						
	5	✓	$\checkmark$						
	6	✓	✓						
	7	✓	✓						
	8	~	0						
	9	~	0						
	10	✓	0						
	11	~	0						
	12	✓	0						
	13	✓	0						
	14	✓	0						
	15	✓	✓						
	16	✓	√						
	17	✓	<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>						
	18	✓	√						
	19	✓	✓						
	20	<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>	$\checkmark$						

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	12211733	STEINBERG ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	ELIAS DESTA	2857

SE/	٩RC	HED

Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
702	130, 182	7/29/2010	E.D.
700	276, 277, 278	7/29/2010	E.D.
236	91D	7/29/2010	E.D.
165	58, 200, 287	7/29/2010	E.D.

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
Method of search: EAST, GOOGLE, IEEE Explore, Springer dbm, CRC	7/29/2010	E.D.
Text or key word searches: see EAST search history.	7/29/2010	E.D.

	INTERFERENCE SEARCH		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

## **BIB DATA SHEET**

### **CONFIRMATION NO. 9030**

<b>SERIAL NUMB</b> 12/211,733		ILING or 371(c) DATE	<b>CLASS</b> 236		GRO	GROUP ART UNIT 2857		ATTORNEY DOCK	
12/211,700		09/16/2008 BULE		230		2007			EFACT.005A
Scott Doug	las Hublo <b>DATA</b> ***	erg, Millbrae, CA; u, Redwood City, (	*	*				1	
** <b>IF REQUIRED</b> 09/25/2008		N FILING LICENS	E GRA	ANTED ** ** SMA	LL EN	ITITY **			
Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119(a-d) conditi	ons met 🗖 Y	* Allowa	fter ance	STATE OR COUNTRY		eets Nings	TOT CLAI		INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
	LIAS DESTA/ aminer's Signat	ure E.D. Initials		CA		18	20	)	3
ADDRESS KNOBBE N 2040 MAIN FOURTEEI IRVINE, CA UNITED S	I STREET NTH FLO A 92614		LLP						
TITLE									
SYSTEM A	ND METH	HOD FOR CALCUL		G THE THERMAL		S OF A I	BUILDIN	IG	
					ļ	□ All Fe □ 1.16 F		ling)	
		nority has been give to charge/cr		•	NT [	🖵 1.17 F	<sup>-</sup> ees (Pr	ocess	ing Ext. of time)
		for following				🖵 1.18 F	Fees (Iss	sue)	
						Conter Conter			
						Credit			

## **EAST Search History**

### EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S1	5865	(700/276-278 or 702/130 or 702/182 or 236/91d or 165/200 or 165/287 or 165/58).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:49
S2	505	S1 and (HVAC or (heating with ventilat\$4 with air with condition\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:52
S3	492	S2 and (control same system)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:53
S4	204	S3 and (outside same temperature)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:53
S5	2	S4 and (compare same outside same expected same temperature)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:54
S6	147396	(heat with capacity) or (thermal with mass)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:55
S7	1206	S6 and (HVAC or (heating with ventilat\$4 with air with condition\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:55
S8	7281	control same (HVAC or (heating with ventilat\$4 with air with condition\$3)) same system	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:56

<b>S</b> 9	1597	S8 and (temperature with (measurement\$1 or data))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:56
S10	109	S9 and ((database or memory or store) same temperature same measurement\$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:58
S11	106	S10 and @ ad<"20080916"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:58
S12	34	S11 and (expected with temperature)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:59
S13	22	S12 and (processor or calculate same (rate same of same change same temperature))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 17:01
S14	5	S13 and (outside same temperature same measurement\$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 17:01
<b>S</b> 15	11	(("5818347") or ("4403644") or ("7216015") or ("20080083234")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/09/26 18:29
S16	4	(US-20080083234-\$).did. or (US-7216015-\$ or US- 5818347-\$ or US-4403644- \$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/09/26 18:29

49	(US-20090099699-\$ or US-		OR	ON	2009/09/30
	20020134849-\$ or US-	USPAT			15:22
	20050270151-\$).did. or				
	12				
	28				
	19				
	12 T				
	22 T				
	12				
	1.25				
	22 T				
	12				
	1.1				
	· · · ·				
	1.5				
	12 T				
	3				
	\$).cticl.				
49	S17 and (hvac or (heating	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2009/09/30
	with venti\$6 with air with	USPAT; USOCR;			15:24
	conditioning))	FPRS; EPO; JPO;			
	Ť	DERWENT;			
		IBM_TDB			
1	S18 and zip	US-PGPUB:	OR	ON	2009/09/30
<b>.</b>	ero micrep		~~~		15:24
1		עת ו דאותי	1		
	49	20050270151-\$).did. or         (US-4873649-\$ or US- 4897798-\$ or US-5244146- \$ or US-5395042-\$ or US- 5833134-\$ or US-4843084- \$ or US-4884214-\$ or US- 4931948-\$ or US-5230482- \$ or US-5386461-\$ or US- 6220518-\$ or US-6241156- \$ or US-4258615-\$ or US- 4335320-\$ or US-4386649- \$ or US-4407445-\$ or US- 4330395-\$ or US-4386649- \$ or US-4407445-\$ or US- 4530395-\$ or US-4607787- \$ or US-4829447-\$ or US- 4886110-\$ or US-4941325- \$ or US-4947928-\$ or US- 5179524-\$ or US-5197668- \$ or US-5199637-\$ or US- 5203497-\$).did or (US- 5211332-\$ or US-5226590- \$ or US-5271558-\$ or US- 5303767-\$ or US-5309730- \$ or US-5310111-\$ or US- 5314004-\$ or US-5316073- \$ or US-5326026-\$ or US- 5364304-\$ or US-5316073- \$ or US-5394324-\$ or US- 5410230-\$ or US-5413278- \$ or US-5464369-\$ or US- 5467921-\$ or US-5485954- \$ or US-5495887-\$ or US- 5501265-\$ or US-5531801- \$).did.         49       \$17 and (hvac or (heating with venti\$6 with air with	20050270151-\$).did. or         (US-4873649-\$ or US-         4897798-\$ or US-5244146-         \$ or US-5395042-\$ or US-         5833134-\$ or US-4843084-         \$ or US 4884214.\$ or US-         4931948-\$ or US-5230482-         \$ or US-5386461-\$ or US-         6220518-\$ or US-6241156-         \$ or US-4258615-\$ or US-         4335320-\$ or US-4386649-         \$ or US-4407445-\$ or US-         4335320-\$ or US-4607787-         \$ or US-4407445-\$ or US-         4530395-\$ or US-4607787-         \$ or US-44947928-\$ or US-         5179524-\$ or US-5197668-         \$ or US-5199637-\$ or US-         5203497-\$).did or (US-         5211332-\$ or US-5226590-         \$ or US-5310111-\$ or US-         5303767-\$ or US-5309730-         \$ or US-5310111-\$ or US-         5314004-\$ or US-5316073-         \$ or US-5394324-\$ or US-         5364304-\$ or US-531801-         \$ or US-5464369-\$ or US-         5314004-\$ or US-5413278-         \$ or US-549587-\$ or US-         501265-\$ or US-5531801-         \$ or US-549587-\$ or US-         501265-\$ or US-5531801-         \$ or US-549587-\$ or US-         501265-\$ or US-5531801-         \$ or US-5495887-\$ or US	20050270151-\$).did. or (US-4873649-\$ or US- 4897798 \$ or US-5244146- \$ or US-5395042-\$ or US- 5833134-\$ or US-4843084- \$ or US-4884214-\$ or US- 6220518-\$ or US-6241156- \$ or US-4258615-\$ or US- 6220518-\$ or US-6241156- \$ or US-4258615-\$ or US- 4335320-\$ or US-407787- \$ or US-4407445-\$ or US- 4330395-\$ or US-4007787- \$ or US-4407445-\$ or US- 43866110-\$ or US-4047787- \$ or US-4947928-\$ or US- 5179524-\$ or US-5199637-\$ or US- 5203497-\$).did. or (US- 5211332-\$ or US-5226590- \$ or US-5271558-\$ or US- 5303767-\$ or US-5309730- \$ or US-5310111-\$ or US- 5314004-\$ or US-5316073- \$ or US-5310111-\$ or US- 5314004-\$ or US-5316073- \$ or US-534324-\$ or US- 5364304-\$ or US-531807- \$ or US-544369-\$ or US- 5467921-\$ or US-5413278- \$ or US-549587-\$ or US- 5501265-\$ or US-5531801- \$).did.         49       S17 and (hvac or (heating with venti\$6 with air with conditioning))       US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; PPR5; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB       OR         1       S18 and zip       US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; PPR5; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;       OR	20050270151-\$).did. or (US 4873649.\$ or US- 4897798.\$ or US-5244146- \$ or US-5395042.\$ or US- 5833134.\$ or US-4843084- \$ or US-4884214.\$ or US- 4931948.\$ or US-5230482- \$ or US-5386461.\$ or US- 6220518.\$ or US-6241156- \$ or US 44258615.\$ or US- 4333320.\$ or US-4607787- \$ or US 4407445.\$ or US- 4330395.\$ or US-4007787- \$ or US 4407445.\$ or US- 4886110.\$ or US-4607787- \$ or US-4429447.\$ or US- 4886110.\$ or US-4007787- \$ or US-4947928.\$ or US- 5179524.\$ or US-5197668- \$ or US-5199637.\$ or US- 5203497.\$).did. or (US- 5211332.\$ or US-520590- \$ or US-5310011.\$ or US- 5303767.\$ or US-5301730- \$ or US-5310111.\$ or US- 5314004.\$ or US-53816073- \$ or US-5316073- \$ or US-5320206.\$ or US- 5364304.\$ or US-5381950- \$ or US-5316073- \$ or US-5394324.\$ or US- 5364304.\$ or US-5381950- \$ or US-5404369.\$ or US- 5364304.\$ or US-5381950- \$ or US-5326026.\$ or US- 5364304.\$ or US-5381950- \$ or US-5326026.\$ or US- 5364304.\$ or US-5381950- \$ or US-5495887.\$ or US- 5501265.\$ or US-531801- \$).did.       OR       ON         49       \$17 and (hvac or (heating with venti\$6 with air with conditioning))       US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPR\$; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB       OR       ON         1       \$18 and zip       US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPR\$; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;       OR       ON

S21	126	(("4674027") or	US-PGPUB;	OR	OFF	2010/07/29
		("5572438") or	USPAT; USOCR;			11:13
		("5717609") or	FPRS; EPO; JPO;			
		("5818347") or	DERWENT;			
		("6145751") or	IBM_TDB			
		("6178362") or				
		("6351693") or				
		("6400996") or				
		("6437692") or				
		("6478233") or				
		("6480803") or				
		("6483906") or				
		("6536675") or				
		("6542076") or				
		("6549130") or				
		("6574537") or				
		("6580950") or				
		("6594825") or				
		("6595430") or				
		("6598056") or				
		("6619555") or				
		("6622097") or				
		("6622115") or				
		("6622925") or				
		("6622926") or				
		("6628997") or				
		("6633823") or				
		("6643567") or				
		("6671586") or				
		("6695218") or				
		("6726113") or				
		("6731992") or				
		("6734806") or				
		("6772052") or				
		("6785592") or				
		("6785630") or				
		("6789739") or				
		("6853959") or				
		("6868293") or				
		("6868319") or				
		("6882712") or				
		("6889908") or				
		("6891838") or				
		("6991029") or				
		("7009493") or				
		("7031880") or				
		("7039532") or				
		("7089088") or				
		("7130719") or				
		("7130832") or				
	1				1	

		("7167079") or ("7187986") or ("7205892") or ("7215746") or ("7231424") or ("7232075") or ("20030040934") or ("20050222889") or ("20050288822") or ("20070043477") or ("20090099699") or ("20090125151")).PN.				
S22	0	S21 and HAVC	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/07/29 11:13
S23	43	S21 and HVAC	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/07/29 11:14
S24	0	S23 and (rate\$1 near3 change near out\$side near temperature\$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/07/29 11:17
S25	0	S23 and (rate\$1 near3 change near out\$side)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/07/29 11:17
S26	10	S23 and (rate\$1 near3 change)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/07/29 11:17
S27	7	S23 and (rate\$1 near3 change) and (in\$side and out\$side)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/07/29 11:17
S28	0	S23 and ("on" same "off")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2010/07/29 11:19

S29	2	(US-20050288822-\$).did. or (US-6789739-\$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/07/29 11:33
S30	1	(US-20050288822-\$).did. or (US-6789739-\$).did. and (electric with meter)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/07/29 13:39
S31	0	S30 and meter	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/07/29 13:40
S32	29	HVAC same (electric with meter)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/07/29 13:41
S33	126	(("4674027") or ("5572438") or ("5717609") or ("5818347") or ("6145751") or ("6178362") or ("6178362") or ("6400996") or ("6437692") or ("6478233") or ("6478233") or ("6483906") or ("6536675") or ("6542076") or ("6542076") or ("6594325") or ("6594325") or ("6598056") or ("6695430") or ("6619555") or ("6622097") or ("6622925") or ("6622925") or ("6623823") or ("6633823") or ("6671586") or ("6671586") or ("6671586") or ("6731992") or ("6734806") or ("6734806") or ("6785592") or ("6785592") or ("6785592") or ("6785739") or ("6785739") or ("6785739") or ("6868293") or ("6868293") or	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2010/07/29 13:41

S38	7	S37 and temperature	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/07/29 13:42
S37	8	S35 and HVAC	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/07/29 13:42
S36	0	S35 and S30	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/07/29 13:42
S35	12	S33 and (electric same meter)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/07/29 13:42
S34	0	532 and 533	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2010/07/29 13:41
		("6882712") or ("6889908") or ("6891838") or ("6991029") or ("7009493") or ("7031880") or ("7039532") or ("7089088") or ("7130719") or ("7130719") or ("7130832") or ("7167079") or ("7167079") or ("7205892") or ("7215746") or ("7231424") or ("7232075") or ("20030040934") or ("20050222889") or ("200502288822") or ("20070043477") or ("20090099699") or ("20090125151")).PN.				0010/07/00

### EAST Search History (Interference)

<This search history is empty>

EAST Search History

7/ 29/ 2010 2:48:50 PM C:\Documents and Settings\edesta\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\12211733.wsp

PTO/SB/08 Equivalent

	Application No.	12/211733
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	09-16-2008
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Steinberg, John Douglas et al
	Art Unit	2857
(Multiple sheets used when necessary)	Examiner	Desta, Elias
SHEET 1 OF 3	Attorney Docket No.	JSTEIN.005A

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code (if known) Example: 1,234,567 B1	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant	Pages, Columns, Lines Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear		
/E.D./	1	4,674,027	06-16-1987	Thomas J. Beckey	1		
0000000	2	5,572,438	11-05-1996	Ehlers, et al.			
0000000	3	5,717,609	02-10-1998	Packa, et al.			
0000000	4	5,818,347	10-06-1998	Dolan et al.			
00000000	5	6,145,751	11-14-2000	Ahmed			
0000000	6	6,178,362	01-23-2001	Woolard, et al.			
	7	6,351,693	02-26-2002	Monie			
	8	6,400,996	06-04-2002	Hoffberg, et al.			
	9	6,437,692	08-20-2002	Petite, et al.			
	10	6,478,233	11-12-2002	Shah			
	11	6,480,803	11-12-2002	Pierret, et al.			
	12	6,483,906	11-19-2002	Lggulden, et al.			
	13	6,536,675	03-25-2003	Pesko, et al.			
	14	6,542,076	04-01-2003	Joao			
	15	6,549,130	04-15-2003	Joao	V		
	16	6,574,537	06-02-2003	Kipersztok, et al.	Λ		
	17	6,580,950	06-17-2003	Johnson			
	18	6,594,825	07-15-2003	Goldschmidtlki, et al.			
	19	6,595,430	07-22-2003	Shah			
	20	6,598,056	07-22-2003	Hull, et al.			
	21	6,619,555	09-16-2003	Howard B. Rosen			
0000000	22	6,622,097	09-16-2003	Robert R. Hunter			
	23	6,622,115	09-16-2003	Brown, et al.			
	24	6,622,925	09-23-2003	Carner, et al.			
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	25	6,622,926	09-23-2003	Sartain, et al.			
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	26	6,628,997	09-30-2003	Fox, et al.			
0000000	27	6,633,823	10-14-2003	Bartone, et al.			
	28	6,643,567	11-04-2003	Kolk et al.			
V	29	6,671,586	12-30-2003	Davis, et al.	1		

Examiner Signature /Elias Desta/	Date Considered	07/29/2010
*Examiner: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformation in conformation considered. Include copy of this form with next commu		

T<sup>1</sup> - Place a check mark in this area when an English language Translation is attached.

#### Application No. 12/211733 **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE** Filing Date 09-16-2008 First Named Inventor Steinberg, John Douglas et al STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Art Unit 2857 (Multiple sheets used when necessary) Examiner Desta, Elias SHEET 2 OF 3 Attorney Docket No. JSTEIN.005A

			U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code (if known) Example: 1,234,567 B1	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant	Pages, Columns, Lines Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/E.D./	30	6,695,218	02-24-2004	Fleckenstein	
200000	31	6,726,113	04-27-2004	Guo	
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	32	6,731,992	05-04-2004	Ziegler	
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	33	6,734,806	05-11-2004	Cratsley	1
0000000	34	6,772,052	08-03-2004	Amundsen	
000000	35	6,785,592	08-31-2004	Smith	
	36	6,785,630	08-31-2004	Kolk	
	37	6,789,739	09-14-2004	Howard Rosen	
	38	6,853,959	02-08-2005	lkeda, et al.	
	39	6,868,293	03-15-2005	Schurr	
0000000	40	6,868,319	03-15-2005	Kipersztok, et al.	
00000000	41	6,882,712	04-19-2005	lggulden, et al.	
00000	42	6,889,908	05-10-2005	Crippen, et al.	
0000000	43	6,891,838	10-10-2005	Petite, et al.	
	44	6,991,029	01-31-2006	Orfield, et al.	X
	45	7,009,493	03-07-2006	Howard	Λ
	46	7,031,880	04-18-2006	Seem, et al.	
0000000	47	7,039,532	05-02-2006	Hunter	
	48	7,089,088	08-08-2006	Terry, et al.	
	49	7,130,719	10-31-2006	Ehlers, et al.	
	50	7,130,832	10-31-2006	Bannai, et al.	
	51	7,167,079	01-23-2007	Smyth, et al.	
	52	7,187,986	03-06-2007	Johnson, et al.	
	53	7,205,892	04-17-2007	Luebke, et al.	
0000000	54	7,215,746	05-08-2007	lggulden, et al.	
000000	55	7,231,424	06-11-2007	Bodin, et al.	
	56	7,232,075	06-19-2007	Rosen	
	57	2003/0040934 A1	02-27-2003	Skidmore, et al.	
V	58	2005/0222889 A1	10-06-2005	Lai, et al.	

Examiner Signature /Elias Desta/	Date Considered	07/29/2010
*Examiner: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conform in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next commu		Draw line through citation if not
T <sup>1</sup> - Place a check mark in this area when an English language Translati	on is attached	

T' - Place a check mark in this area when an English language Translation is attached.

	Application No.	12/211733
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	09-16-2008
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Steinberg, John Douglas et al
	Art Unit	2857
(Multiple sheets used when necessary)	Examiner	Desta, Elias
SHEET 3 OF 3	Attorney Docket No.	JSTEIN.005A

			U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code (if known) Example: 1,234,567 B1	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant	Pages, Columns, Lines Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/E.D./	59	2005/0288822 A1	12-29-2005	Rayburn, Ronald	
	60	2007/0043477 A1	02-22-2007	Elhers, et al.	
*	61	2009/0099699 A1	04-16-2009	Steinberg et al.	
V	62	2009/0125151 A1	05-14-2009	Seinberg et al.	

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>1</sup>	
/E.D./	63	ARNES, et al., "How Ambient Intelligence Will Improve Habitability and Energy Efficiency in Buildings", 2005, research paper, Center for the Built Environment, Controls and Information Technology	MANDOCASOOR	
64		Comverge SuperStat Flyer	01220002200022	
0000000	65	Control4 Wireless Thermostat Brochure	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	
66 Coop		Cooper Power Systems Web Page	NOTE OF COLUMN	05000500050
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	67	Enernoc Web Page	-	AND OCTODORY
	68	Enerwise Website		
	69	JOHNSON CONTROLS, Touch4 building automation system brochure, 2007		
	70	KILICOTTE, et al., "Dynamic Controls for Energy Efficiency and Demand Response: Framework Concepts and a New Construction Study Case in New York", Proceedings of the 2006 ACEEE Summer Study of Energy Efficiency in Buildings, Pacific Grove. CA, August 13-18, 2006		
	71	LIN, et al., "Multi-Sensor Single-Actuator Control of HVAC Systems", 2002		
	72	PIER, Southern California Edison, "Demand Responsive Control of Air Conditioning via Programmable Communicating Thermostats Draft Report"		
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	73	Proliphix Thermostat Brochure	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	000000000000
	74	WANG, et al., "Opportunities to Save Energy and Improve Comfort by Using Wireless Sensor Networks in Buildings," (2003), Center for Environmental Design Research	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	00000000
$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	75	WETTER, et al., "A comparison of deterministic and probabilistic optimization algorithms for nonsmooth simulation-based optimization", Building and Environment 39, 2004, Pages 989-999	NDOOLUDIOOD	

8342554 010610

Examiner Signature /Elias Desta/	Date Considered	07/29/2010
*Examiner: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformation in conformation considered. Include copy of this form with next commu		Draw line through citation if not

**T**<sup>1</sup> - Place a check mark in this area when an English language Translation is attached. 085

UNITED ST	ates Patent and Tradem	UNITED STA' United States Address: COMMIS P.O. Box 1	, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
12/211,733	09/16/2008	John Douglas Steinberg	JSTEIN.005A
20995 KNOBBE MARTENS OLS 2040 MAIN STREET FOURTEENTH FLOOR IRVINE, CA 92614	ON & BEAR LLP		CONFIRMATION NO. 9030 EPTANCE LETTER
			Date Mailed: 07/16/2010

## NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 02/05/2010.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

/glstanley/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

EFACT.005A

### PATENT

### **REQUEST FOR CORRECTED PUBLICATION NOTICE**

Applicant	: Steinberg, et al.
Appl. No.	: 12/211,733
Filed	: September 16, 2008
For	: SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING
Art Unit	: 2857
Conf. No.	: 9030

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Office of Initial Patent Examination Customer Service Center Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

Applicants hereby request that the Notice of Publication, a copy of which is enclosed, be corrected to reflect the priority data as listed on the attached Supplemental Application Data Sheet, which was filed on April 10, 2009. Presently, the Notice of Publication incorrectly shows no priority data. The following is enclosed as evidence:

Appl. No. : 12/211,733 Filed : September 16, 2008

(X) Copy of Supplemental Application Data Sheet as filed on April 10, 2009

Respectfully submitted,

KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP

5-13-2010 Dated:

King R By:\_ John R. King

Registration No. 34,362 Attorney of Record Customer No. 20,995 (949) 760-0404

9038242 051210

088



US 20100070084A1

### (19) United States

### (12) Patent Application Publication (10) Pub. No.: US 2010/0070084 A1 Steinberg et al.

### Mar. 18, 2010 (43) **Pub. Date:**

### (54) SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING

John Douglas Steinberg, Millbrae, (76) Inventors: CA (US); Scott Douglas Hublou, Redwood City, CA (US)

> Correspondence Address: **KNOBBE MARTENS OLSON & BEAR LLP** 2040 MAIN STREET, FOURTEENTH FLOOR **IRVINE, CA 92614 (US)**

- (21) Appl. No.: 12/211,733
- (22) Filed: Sep. 16, 2008

#### **Publication Classification**

(51) Int. Cl. G05D 23/00 (2006.01)(52) 

#### ABSTRACT (57)

The invention comprises a system for calculating a value for the effective thermal mass of a building. The climate control system obtains temperature measurements from at least a first location conditioned by the climate system. One or more processors receive measurements of outside temperatures from at least one source other than the control system and compare the temperature measurements from the first loca-tion with expected temperature measurements. The expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements obtained by said HVAC control system and said outside temperature measurements. The processors then calculate one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location.







**Patent Application Publication** 







**Patent Application Publication** 







Patent Application Publication

FIG to









100











Figure 11





#### SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING

#### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/944,011, filed Sep. 17, 2007, the entirety of which is incorporated herein by reference and is to be considered part of this specification.

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

#### [0002] 1. Field of the Invention

**[0003]** This invention relates to the use of thermostatic HVAC controls that are connected to a computer network. More specifically, communicating thermostats are combined with a computer network to calculate the thermal mass of a structure.

#### [0004] 2. Background

[0005] Climate control systems such as heating and cooling systems for buildings (heating, ventilation and cooling, or HVAC systems) have been controlled for decades by thermostats. At the most basic level, a thermostat includes a means to allow a user to set a desired temperature, a means to sense actual temperature, and a means to signal the heating and/or cooling devices to turn on or off in order to try to change the actual temperature to equal the desired temperature. The most basic versions of thermostats use components such as a coiled bimetallic spring to measure actual temperature and a mercury switch that opens or completes a circuit when the spring coils or uncoils with temperature changes. More recently, electronic digital thermostats have become prevalent. These thermostats use solid-state devices such as thermistors or thermal diodes to measure temperature, and microprocessorbased circuitry to control the switch and to store and operate based upon user-determined protocols for temperature vs. time.

**[0006]** These programmable thermostats generally offer a very restrictive user interface, limited by the cost of the devices, the limited real estate of the small wall-mounted boxes, and the inability to take into account more than two variables: the desired temperature set by the user, and the ambient temperature sensed by the thermostat. Users can generally only set one series of commands per day, and in order to change one parameter (e.g., to change the late-night temperature) the user often has to cycle through several other parameters by repeatedly pressing one or two buttons.

[0007] Because the interface of programmable thermostats is so poor, the significant theoretical savings that are possible with them (sometimes cited as 25% of heating and cooling costs) are rarely realized. In practice, studies have fund that more than 50% of users never program their thermostats at all. Significant percentages of the thermostats that are programmed are programmed sub-optimally, in part because, once programmed, people tend to not to re-invest the time needed to change the settings very often.

[0008] A second problem with standard programmable thermostats is that they represent only a small evolutionary step beyond the first, purely mechanical thermostats. Like the first thermostats, they only have two input signals—ambient temperature and the preset desired temperature. The entire advance with programmable thermostats is that they can shift between multiple present temperatures at different times.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0009] There are many other sources of information that could be used to increase comfort, decrease energy use, or both. For example, outside temperature and humidity strongly affect subjective comfort. On a 95 degree, 90 per cent humidity day in August, when people tend to dress in lightweight clothing, a house cooled to 70 degrees will feel cool or even uncomfortably cold. On a below-freezing day in January, when people tend to wear sweaters and heavier clothes, that same 70 degree home will feel too warm. It would therefore be advantageous for a thermostat system to automatically incorporate information about external weather conditions when setting the desired temperature.

[0010] Thermostats are used to regulate temperature for the benefit of the occupants in a given space. (Usually this means people, but it can of course also mean critical equipment, such as in a room filled with computer equipment.) In general, thermostats read temperature from the sensor located within the "four corners" of the thermostat. With a properly designed system, the thermostat may well be located such that the temperature read at the precise location of the thermostat accurately reflects the conditions where the human (or other) occupants tend to be. But there are many reasons and circumstances in which that will not be the case. A single thermostat may produce accurate readings in some circumstances but not others; it may be located in a place far from the occupants, or too far from the ductwork controlled by the thermostat, etc. In one house, for example, the thermostat may be located in a spot that receives direct sunlight on hot afternoons. This could cause the thermostat to sense that the local ambient temperature is extremely high, and as a result signal the A/C to run too long, making the rest of the home too cold, and wasting considerable energy. In another house, the thermostat may be located in a hallway without ductwork or where the nearby ducts have been closed. In such a scenario, the thermostat is likely to (correctly) report cold temperatures in the winter, leading the heating system to overheat the rest of the house and waste considerable energy.

**[0011]** These problems can be reduced or eliminated through use of additional remote temperature sensors connected to the thermostat's control circuitry. However, such systems require additional hardware, additional thermostat complexity, and skilled installation and configuration.

**[0012]** It would therefore be desirable for a thermostat system using only a single temperature sensor to take such suboptimal installations into account and to correct for the erroneous readings generated by such thermostats.

**[0013]** Different structures will respond to changes in conditions such as external temperature in different ways. For example, houses built 50 or more years ago will generally have little or no insulation, be poorly sealed, and have simple single-glazed windows. Such houses will do a very poor job of retaining internal heat in the winter and rejecting external heat in the summer. In the absence of applications of thermal measures such as heating and air conditioning, the inside temperature in such houses mill trend to track outside temperatures very closely. Such houses may be said to have low thermal mass. A house built in recent years, using contemporary techniques for energy efficiency such as high levels of insulation, double-glazed windows and other techniques, will, in the absence of intervention, tend to absorb external
heat and release internal heat very slowly. The newer house can be thought of as having higher thermal mass than the older house.

[0014] A conventional thermostat has no mechanism by which it might take the thermal mass of the structure into account, but thermal mass significantly affects many parameters relating to energy efficiency.

[0015] The cost to an electric utility to produce power varies over time. Indeed, the cost of production between low demand and peak demand periods can vary by as much as an order of magnitude. Traditionally, residential customers paid the same price regardless of time or the cost to produce. Thus consumers have had little financial incentive to reduce consumption during periods of high demand and high production cost. Many electric utilities are now seeking to bring various forms of variable rates to the retail energy markets. Under such schemes, consumers can reduce costs by taking into account not just how much energy they use, but when they use it.

[0016] Thus many consumers now can see real benefits from optimizing not just the total number of kilowatt-hours of electricity consumed, but also optimizing when it is used. The optimum strategy for energy use over time will vary based upon many variables, one of which is the thermal mass of the structure being heated or cooled. In a structure with high thermal mass, heating and cooling can effectively be shifted away from high cost periods to lower cost "shoulder" periods with little or no effect on comfort. If, for example, a utility charges much higher rates on hot summer afternoons, it is likely that pre-cooling a high-thermal mass structure just before the high-cost period and then shutting down the air conditioning during the peak will allow the house to remain comfortable. But in a house with low thermal mass, the benefits of pre-cooling will quickly dissipate, and the house will rapidly become uncomfortable if the air conditioning is shut off. Thus it would be advantageous for a temperature control system to take thermal mass into account when setting desired temperatures.

[0017] Many factors affect the efficiency of HVAC systems. Some may be thought of as essentially fixed, such as the theoretical efficiency of a central air conditioner (often expressed as its SEER rating), the matching of a given system to the characteristics of a given home, the location and size of forced-air ductwork, etc. Other contributors to efficiency are more dynamic, such as clogged filters, refrigerant leaks, duct leakage and "pop-offs," and the like.

[0018] Most of these problems are likely to manifest themselves in the form of higher energy bills. But the "signature" of each different problem can be discerned from the way in which each such problem affects the cycle times of a given HVAC system over time and relative to weather conditions and the performance of other HVAC systems in other houses. If two otherwise identical houses are located next door to each other and have gas furnaces, but one is rated at 50,000 BTUs and the other is rated at 100,000 BTUs, the cycle times for the higher-capacity furnace should be shorter than for the lowercapacity unit. If both of those same houses have identical furnaces, but one has a clogged filter, the cycle times should be longer in the house with the clogged filter. Because cycling of the HVAC system is controlled by the thermostat, those differences in cycle time would be reflected in the data sensed by and control signals generated by the thermostat. It would be advantageous for a thermostat system to be able to use that information to diagnose problems and make recommendations based upon that data.

[0019] These needs are satisfied by at least one embodiment of the invention that includes a system for calculating a value for the effective thermal mass of a building comprising: at least one HVAC control system that measures temperature at at least a first location conditioned by said HVAC system, and reporting said temperature measurements as well as the status of said HVAC control system; one or more processors that receive measurements of outside temperatures from at least one source other than said HVAC control systems and compare said temperature measurements from said first location with expected temperature measurements wherein the expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements obtained by said HVAC control system and said outside temperature measurements; and one or more databases that store at least said temperatures measured at said first location over time; calculating one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location; and relating said calculated rates of change to said outside temperature measurements.

[0020] Another embodiment includes a system for calculating a value for the operational efficiency of an HVAC system comprising at least one HVAC control system that measures temperature at at least a first location conditioned by said HVAC system, and reporting said temperature measurements as well as the status of said HVAC control system: one or more processors that receive measurements of outside temperatures from at least one source other than said HVAC control systems and compare said temperature measurements from said first location with expected temperature measurements wherein the expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements obtained by said HVAC control system and said outside temperature measurements; and one or more databases that store at least said temperatures measured at said first location over time; calculating one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "on"; calculating one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "off"; and relating said calculated rates of change to said outside temperature measurements.

[0021] A further embodiment includes a system for evaluating changes in the operational efficiency of an HVAC system over time comprising at least one HVAC control system that measures temperature at at least a first location conditioned by said HVAC system, and reporting said temperature measurements as well as the status of said HVAC control system; one or more processors that receive measurements of outside temperatures from at least one source other than said HVAC control systems and compare said temperature measurements from said first location with expected temperature measurements wherein the expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements obtained by said HVAC control system and said outside temperature measurements; and one or more databases that store at least said temperatures measured at said first location over time.

[0022] A further embodiment includes a system for detecting and correcting for anomalous behavior in HVAC control systems comprising a first HVAC control system that measures temperature at at least a first location conditioned by said first HVAC system, and reporting said temperature measurements as well as the status of said first HVAC control system; at least a second HVAC control system that measures temperature at at least a second location conditioned by said second HVAC system, and reporting said temperature measurements as well as the status of said second HVAC control system; one or more processors that receive measurements of outside temperatures from at least one source other than said first and second HVAC control systems and compare said temperature measurements from said first HVAC controls system and said second HVAC control system and said outside temperature measurements; and one or more databases that store said temperatures measurements.

[0023] In at least one embodiment, the invention comprises a thermostat attached to an HVAC system, a local network connecting the thermostat to a larger network such as the Internet, and one or more additional thermostats attached to the network, and a server in bi-directional communication with a plurality of such thermostats. The server logs the ambient temperature sensed by each thermostat vs. time and the signals sent by the thermostats to their HVAC systems. The server preferably also logs outside temperature and humidity data for the geographic locations for the buildings served by the connected HVAC systems. Such information is widely available from various sources that publish detailed weather information based on geographic areas such as by ZIP code. The server also stores other data affecting the load upon the system, such as specific model of HVAC system, occupancy, building characteristics, etc. Some of this data may be supplied by the individual users of the system, while other data may come from third-party sources such as the electric and other utilities who supply energy to those users. [0024] Combining these data sources will also allow the server to calculate the effective thermal mass of the structures conditioned by those thermostats. By combining data from multiple thermostats in a given neighborhood, the system can correct for flaws in the location of a given thermostat, and can evaluate the efficiency of a given system, as well as assist in the diagnosis of problems and malfunctions in such systems. [0025] This and other advantages of certain embodiments of the invention are explained in the detailed description and claims that make reference to the accompanying diagrams and flowcharts.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0026] FIG. 1 shows an example of an overall environment in which an embodiment of the invention may be used.
[0027] FIG. 2 shows a high-level illustration of the architecture of a network showing the relationship between the major elements of one embodiment of the subject invention.
[0028] FIG. 3 shows an embodiment of the website to be

used as part of the subject invention. [0029] FIG. 4 shows a high-level schematic of the thermostat used as part of the subject invention.

[0030] FIG. 5 shows one embodiment of the database structure used as part of the subject invention

[0031] FIGS. 6a and 6b show graphical representations of inside and outside temperatures in two different homes, one with high thermal mass and one with low thermal mass.

[0032] FIGS. 7a and 7b show graphical representations of inside and outside temperatures in the same homes as in FIGS. 6a and 6b, showing the cycling of the air conditioning systems in those houses.

[0033] FIGS. 8a and 8b show graphical representations of inside and outside temperatures in the same home as in FIGS. 6a and 7a, showing the cycling of the air conditioning on two different days in order to demonstrate the effect of a change in operating efficiency on the parameters measured by the thermostat.

**[0034]** FIGS. 9*a* and 9*b* show the effects of employing a pre-cooling strategy in two different houses.

[0035] FIGS. 10*a* and 10*b* show graphical representations of inside and outside temperatures in two different homes in order to demonstrate how the system can correct for erroneous readings in one house by referencing readings in another. [0036] FIG. 11 is a flowchart illustrating the steps involved in calculating the effective thermal mass of a home using the subject invention.

[0037] FIG. 12 is a flowchart illustrating the steps involved in determining whether an HVAC system has developed a problem that impairs efficiency using the subject invention. [0038] FIG. 13 is a flowchart illustrating the steps involved in correcting for erroneous readings in one house by referencing readings in another using the subject invention.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

[0039] FIG. 1 shows an example of an overall environment 100 in which an embodiment of the invention may be used. The environment 100 includes an interactive communication network 102 with computers 104 connected thereto. Also connected to network 102 are one or more server computers 106, which store information and make the information available to computers 104. The network 102 allows communication between and among the computers 104 and 106.

**[0040]** Presently preferred network **102** comprises a collection of interconnected public and/or private networks that are linked to together by a set of standard protocols to form a distributed network. While network **102** is intended to refer to what is now commonly referred to as the Internet, it is also intended to encompass variations which may be made in the future, including changes additions to existing standard protocols.

[0041] When a user of the subject invention wishes to access information on network 102, the buyer initiates connection from his computer 104. For example, the user invokes a browser, which executes on computer 104. The browser, in turn, establishes a communication link with network 102. Once connected to network 102, the user can direct the browser to access information on server 106.

[0042] One popular part of the Internet is the World Wide Web. The World Wide Web contains a large number of computers 104 and servers 106, which store HyperText Markup Language (HTML) documents capable of displaying graphical and textual information. HTML is a standard coding convention and set of codes for attaching presentation and linking attributes to informational content within documents.

[0043] The servers 106 that provide offerings on the World Wide Web are typically called websites. A website is often defined by an Internet address that has an associated electronic page. Generally, an electronic page is a document that organizes the presentation of text graphical images, audio and video.

[0044] In addition to the Internet, the network 102 can comprise a wide variety of interactive communication media. For example, network 102 can include local area networks,

4

interactive television networks, telephone networks, wireless data systems, two-way cable systems, and the like.

[0045] In one embodiment, computers 104 and servers 106 are conventional computers that are equipped with communications hardware such as modem or a network interface card. The computers include processors such as those sold by Intel and AMD. Other processors may also be used, including general-purpose processors, multi-chip processors, embedded processors and the like.

[0046] Computers 104 can also be handheld and wireless devices such as personal digital assistants (PDAs), cellular telephones and other devices capable of accessing the network.

[0047] Computers 104 utilize a browser configured to interact with the World Wide Web. Such browsers may include Microsoft Explorer, Mozilla, Firefox, Opera or Safari. They may also include browsers used on handheld and wireless devices.

**[0048]** The storage medium may comprise any method of storing information. It may comprise random access memory (RAM), electronically erasable programmable read only memory (EEPROM), read only memory (ROM), hard disk, floppy disk, CD-ROM, optical memory, or other method of storing data.

[0049] Computers 104 and 106 may use an operating system such as Microsoft Windows, Apple Mac OS, Linux, Unix or the like.

[0050] Computers 106 may include a range of devices that provide information, sound, graphics and text, and may use a variety of operating systems and software optimized for distribution of content via networks.

[0051] FIG. 2 illustrates in further detail the architecture of the specific components connected to network 102 showing the relationship between the major elements of one embodiment of the subject invention. Attached to the network are thermostats 108 and computers 104 of various users. Connected to thermostats 108 are HVAC units 110. The HVAC units may be conventional air conditioners, heat pumps, or other devices for transferring heat into or out of a building. Each user is connected to the server 106 via wired or wireless connection such as Ethernet or a wireless protocol such as IEEE 802.11, a gateway 110 that connects the computer and thermostat to the Internet via a broadband connection such as a digital subscriber line (DSL) or other form of broadband connection to the World Wide Web. Server 106 contains the content to be served as web pages and viewed by computers 104, as well as databases containing information used by the servers.

[0052] In the currently preferred embodiment, the website 200 includes a number of components accessible to the user, as shown in FIG. 3. Those components may include a means to enter temperature settings 202, a means to enter information about the user's home 204, a means to enter the user's electricity bills 206, means to calculate energy savings that could result from various thermostat-setting strategies 208, and means to enable and choose between various arrangements 210 for demand reduction with their electric utility provider as intermediated by the demand reduction service provider.

[0053] FIG. 4 shows a high-level block diagram of thermostat 108 used as part of the subject invention. Thermostat 108 includes temperature sensing means 252, which may be a thermistor, thermal diode or other means commonly used in the design of electronic thermostats. It includes a microprocessor 254, memory 256, a display 258, a power source 260, a relay 262, which turns the HVAC system on and off in response to a signal from the microprocessor, and contacts by which the relay is connected to the wires that lead to the HVAC system. To allow the thermostat to communicate bidirectionally with the computer network, the thermostat also includes means 264 to connect the thermostat to a local computer or to a wireless network. Such means could be in the form of Ethernet, wireless protocols such as IEEE 802.11, IEEE 802.15.4, Bluetooth, cellular systems such as CDMA, GSM and GPRS, or other wireless protocols. The thermostat 250 may also include controls 266 allowing users to change settings directly at the thermostat to function.

[0054] The data used to generate the content delivered in the form of the website is stored on one or more servers 106 within one or more databases. As shown in FIG. 5, the overall database structure 300 may include temperature database 400, thermostat settings database 500, energy bill database 600, HVAC hardware database 700, weather database 800, user database 900, transaction database 1000, product and service database 1100 and such other databases as may be needed to support these and additional features.

**[0055]** The website will allow users of connected thermostats **250** to create personal accounts. Each user's account will store information in database **900**, which tracks various attributes relative to users of the site. Such attributes may include the make and model of the specific HVAC equipment in the user's home; the age and square footage of the home, the solar orientation of the home, the location of the thermostat in the home, the user's preferred temperature settings, whether the user is a participant in a demand reduction program, etc.

**[0056]** As shown in FIG. **3**, the website **200** will permit thermostat users to perform through the web browser substantially all of the programming functions traditionally performed directly at the physical thermostat, such as temperature set points, the time at which the thermostat should be at each set point, etc. Preferably the website will also allow users to accomplish more advanced tasks such as allow users to program in vacation settings for times when the HVAC system may be turned off or run at more economical settings, and set macros that will allow changing the settings of the temperature for all periods with a single gesture such as a mouse click.

[0057] In addition to using the system to allow better signaling and control of the HVAC system, which relies primarily on communication running from the server to the thermostat, the bi-directional communication will also allow the thermostat 108 to regularly measure and send to the server information about the temperature in the building. By comparing outside temperature, inside temperature, thermostat settings, cycling behavior of the HVAC system, and other variables, the system will be capable of numerous diagnostic and controlling functions beyond those of a standard thermostat.

[0058] For example, FIG. 6a shows a graph of inside temperature and outside temperature for a 24-hour period in House A, assuming no HVAC activity. House A has double-glazed windows and is well-insulated. When outside temperature 302 increases, inside temperature 304 follows, but with significant delay because of the thermal mass of the building.

[0059] FIG. 6b shows a graph of inside temperature and outside temperature for the same 24-hour period in House B. House B is identical to House A except that it (i) is located a block away and (ii) has single-glazed windows and is poorly insulated. Because the two houses are so close to each other, outside temperature 302 is the same in FIG. 6a and FIG. 6b. But the lower thermal mass of House B means that the rate at which the inside temperature 306 changes in response to the changes in outside temperature is much greater.

[0060] The differences in thermal mass will affect the cycling behavior of the HVAC systems in the two houses as well. FIG. 7a shows a graph of inside temperature and outside temperature in House A for the same 24-hour period as shown in FIG. 6a, but assuming that the air conditioning is being used to try to maintain an internal temperature of 70 degrees. Outside temperatures 302 are the same as in FIGS. 6a and 6b. Because of the high thermal mass of the house, the air conditioning does not need to run for very long to maintain the target temperature, as shown by shaded areas 310.

[0061] FIG. 7b shows a graph of inside temperature 312 and outside temperature 302 for the same 24-hour period in House B, assuming use of the air conditioning as in FIG. 7a. Because of the lower thermal mass of House B, the air conditioning system in House B has to run longer in order to maintain the same target temperature, as shown by shaded areas 314.

[0062] Because server 106a logs the temperature readings from inside each house (whether once per minute or over some other interval), as well as the timing and duration of air conditioning cycles, database 300 will contain a history of the thermal performance of each house. That performance data will allow the server 106a to calculate an effective thermal mass for each such structure—that is, the speed with the temperature inside a given building will change in response to changes in outside temperatures. Because the server will also log these inputs against other inputs including time of day, humidity, etc. the server will be able to predict, at any given time on any given day, the rate at which inside temperature should change for given inside and outside temperatures.

[0063] The server will also record the responses of each house to changes in outside conditions and cycling behavior over time. That will allow the server to diagnose problems as and when they develop. For example, FIG. 8a shows a graph of outside temperature 402, inside temperature 404 and HVAC cycle times 406 in House A for a specific 24-hour period on date X. Assume that, based upon comparison of the performance of House A on date X relative to House A's historical performance, and in comparison to the performance of House A relative to other nearby houses on date X, the HVAC system in House A is presumed to be operating at normal efficiency, and that House A is in the 86<sup>th</sup> percentile as compared to those other houses. FIG. 8b shows a graph of outside temperature 408, inside temperature 410 and HVAC cycle times 412 in House A for the 24-hour period on date X+1. House A's HVAC system now requires significantly longer cycle times in order to try to maintain the same internal temperature. If those longer cycle times were due to higher outside temperatures, those cycle times would not indicate the existence of any problems. But because server 106 is aware of the outside temperature, the system can eliminate that possibility as an explanation for the higher cycle times. Because server 106 is aware of the cycle times in nearby houses, it can determine that, for example, on date X+1 the efficiency of House A is only in the  $23^{rd}$  percentile. The server will be programmed with a series of heuristics, gathered from predictive models and past experience, correlating the drop in efficiency and the time interval over which it has occurred with different possible causes. For example, a 50% drop in efficiency in one day may be correlated with a refrigerant leak, especially if followed by a further drop in efficiency on the following day. A reduction of 10% over three months may be correlated with a clogged filter. Based upon the historical data recorded by the server, the server **106** will be able to alert the homeowner that there is a problem and suggest a possible cause.

[0064] Because the system will be able to calculate effective thermal mass, it will be able to determine the cost effectiveness of strategies such as pre-cooling for specific houses under different conditions. FIG. 9a shows a graph of outside temperature 502, inside temperature 504 and HVAC cycling times 506 in House A for a specific 24-hour period on date Y assuming that the system has used a pre-cooling strategy to avoid running the air conditioning during the afternoon, when rates are highest. Because House A has high thermal mass, the house is capable of "banking" cool, and energy consumed during off-peak hours is in effect stored, allowing the house to remain cool even when the system is turned off. Temperatures keep rising during the period the air conditioning is off, but because thermal mass is high, the rate of increase is low, and the house is still comfortable six hours later. Although the pre-cooling cycle time is relatively long, the homeowner may still benefit because the price per kilowatt during the morning pre-cooling phase is lower than the price during the peak load period. FIG. 9b shows a graph of the same outside temperature 502 in House B as in House A in FIG. 9a for the same 24-hour period and using the same pre-cooling strategy as shown by cycling times 506. But because House B has minimal thermal mass, using additional electricity in order to pre-cool the house does not have the desired effect; inside temperature 508 warms up so fast that the cool that had been banked is quickly lost. Thus the system will recommend that House A pre-cool in order to save money, but not recommend pre-cooling for House B.

[0065] The system can also help compensate for anomalies such as measurement inaccuracies due to factors such as poor thermostat location. It is well-known that thermostats should be placed in a location that will be likely to experience "average" temperatures for the overall structure, and should be isolated from windows and other influences that could bias the temperatures they "see." But for various reasons, not all thermostat installations fir that ideal. FIG. 10a shows a graph of outside temperature 602, the average inside temperature for the entire house 604, and inside temperature as read by the thermostat 606 in House C for a specific 24-hour period on September 15<sup>th</sup>, assuming that the thermostat is located so that from 4 PM until 5:30 PM on that day the thermostat is in direct sunlight. Until the point at which the sun hits the thermostat, the average inside temperature and temperature as read by the thermostat track very closely. But when the direct sunlight hits the thermostat, the thermostat and the surrounding area can heat up, causing the internal temperature as read by the thermostat to diverge significantly from the average temperature for the rest of the house. Conventional thermostats have no way of distinguishing this circumstance from a genuinely hot day, and will both over-cool the rest of the house and waste considerable energy when it cycles the air conditioner in order to reduce the temperature as sensed by 6

the thermostat. If the air conditioning is turned off, this phenomenon will manifest as a spike in temperature as measured by the thermostat. If the air conditioning is turned on (and has sufficient capacity to respond to the distorted temperature signal caused by the sunlight), this phenomenon will likely manifest as relatively small changes in the temperature as sensed by the thermostat, but significantly increased HVAC usage (as well as excessively lowered temperatures in the rest of the house, but this result may not be directly measured in a single sensor environment. The subject system, in contrast, has multiple mechanisms that will allow it to correct for such distortions. First, because the subject system compares the internal readings from House C with the external temperature, it will be obvious that the rise in temperature at 4:00 PM is not correlated with a corresponding change in outside temperature. Second, because the system is also monitoring the readings from the thermostat in nearby House D, which (as shown in FIG. 10b) is exposed to the same outside temperature 602, but has no sudden rise in measured internal temperature 608 at 4:00, the system has further validation that the temperature increase is not caused by climatic conditions. And finally, because the system has monitored and recorded the temperature readings from the thermostat in House C for each previous day, and has compared the changing times of the aberration with the progression of the sun, the system can distinguish the patterns likely to indicate solar overheating from other potential causes.

[0066] FIG. 11 illustrates the steps involved in calculating comparative thermal mass, or the thermal mass index. In step 1102, the server retrieves climate data related to home X. Such data may include current outside temperature, outside temperature during the preceding hours, outside humidity, wind direction and speed, whether the sun is obscured by clouds, and other factors. In step 1104, the server retrieves HVAC duty cycle data for home X. Such data may include target settings set by the thermostat in current and previous periods, the timing of switch-on and switch-off events and other data. In step 1106, the server retrieves data regarding recent temperature readings as recorded by the thermostat in home X. In step 1108, the server retrieves profile data for home X. Such data may include square footage and number of floors, when the house was built and/or renovated, the extent to which it is insulated, its address, make, model and age of its furnace and air conditioning hardware, and other data. In step 1110. the server retrieves the current inside temperature reading as transmitted by the thermostat. In step 1112, the server calculates the thermal mass index for the home under those conditions; that is, for example, it calculates the likely rate of change for internal temperature in home X from a starting point of 70 degrees when the outside temperature is 85 degrees at 3:00 PM on August 10th when the wind is blowing at 5 mph from the north and the sky is cloudy. The server accomplishes this by applying a basic algorithm that weighs each of these external variables as well as variables for various characteristics of the home itself (such as size, level of insulation, method of construction, etc.) and data from other houses and environments.

[0067] FIG. 12 illustrates the steps involved in diagnosing defects in the HVAC system for specific home X. In step 1202, the server retrieves climate data related to home X. Such data may include current outside temperature, outside temperature during the preceding hours, outside humidity, wind direction and speed, whether the sun is obscured by clouds, and other factors. In step 1204, the server retrieves

HVAC duty cycle data for home X. Such data may include target settings set by the thermostat in current and previous periods, the timing of switch-on and switch-off events and other data. In step 1206, the server retrieves data regarding current and recent temperature readings as recorded by the thermostat in home X. In step 1208, the server retrieves profile data for home X. Such data may include square footage and number of floors, when the house was built and/or renovated, the extent to which it is insulated, its address, make, model and age of its furnace and air conditioning hardware, and other data. In step 1210, the server retrieves comparative data from other houses that have thermostats that also report to the server. Such data may include interior temperature readings, outside temperature for those specific locations, duty cycle data for the HVAC systems at those locations, profile data for the structures and HVAC systems in those houses and the calculated thermal mass index for those other houses. In step 1212, the server calculates the current relative efficiency of home X as compared to other homes. Those comparisons will take into account differences in size, location, age, etc in making those comparisons.

**[0068]** The server will also take into account that relative efficiency is not absolute, but will vary depending on conditions. For example, a house that has extensive south-facing windows is likely to experience significant solar gain. On sunny winter days, that home will appear more efficient than on cloudy winter days. That same house will appear more efficient at times of day and year when trees or overhangs shade those windows than it will when summer sun reaches those windows. Thus the server will calculate efficiency under varying conditions.

[0069] In step 1214 the server compares the HVAC system's efficiency, corrected for the relevant conditions, to its efficiency in the past. If the current efficiency is substantially the same as the historical efficiency, the server concludes 1216 that there is no defect and the diagnostic routine ends. If the efficiency has changed, the server proceeds to compare the historical and current data against patterns of changes known to indicate specific problems. For example, in step 1218, the server compares that pattern of efficiency changes against the known pattern for a clogged air filter, which is likely to show a slow, gradual degradation over a period of weeks or even months. If the pattern of degradation matches the clogged filter paradigm, the server creates and transmits to the homeowner a message 1220 alerting the homeowner to the possible problem. If the problem does not match the clogged filter paradigm, the system compares 1222 the pattern to the known pattern for a refrigerant leak, which is likely to show a degradation over a period of a few hours to a few days. If the pattern of degradation matches the refrigerant leak paradigm, the server creates and transmits to the homeowner a message 1224 alerting the homeowner to the possible problem. If the problem does not match the refrigerant leak paradigm, the system compares 1226 the pattern to the known pattern for an open window or door, which is likely to show significant changes for relatively short periods at intervals uncorrelated with climatic patterns. If the pattern of degradation matches the open door/window paradigm, the server creates and transmits to the homeowner a message 1228 alerting the homeowner to the possible problem. If the problem does not match the refrigerant leak paradigm, the system continues to step through remaining know patterns N 1230 until either a pattern is matched 1232 or the list has been exhausted without a match 1234.

[0070] FIG. 13 illustrates the steps involved in diagnosing inaccurate thermostat readings due to improper location. In step 1302, the server retrieves climate data related to home X. Such data may include current outside temperature, outside temperature during the preceding hours, outside humidity, wind direction and speed, whether the sun is obscured by clouds, and other factors. In step 1304, the server retrieves HVAC duty cycle data for home X. Such data may include target settings set by the thermostat in current and previous periods, the timing of switch-on and switch-off events and other data. In step 1306, the server retrieves data regarding current and recent temperature readings as recorded by the thermostat in home X. In step 1308, the server retrieves profile data for home X. Such data may include square footage and number of floors, when the house was built and/or renovated, the extent to which it is insulated, its address, make, model and age of its furnace and air conditioning hardware, and other data. In step 1310, the server retrieves comparative data from other houses that have thermostats that also report to the server. Such data may include interior temperature readings, outside temperature for those specific locations, duty cycle data for the HVAC systems at those locations, profile data for the structures and HVAC systems in those houses and the calculated thermal mass index for those other houses. In step 1312, the server calculates the expected thermostat temperature reading based upon the input data. In step 1314, the server compares the predicted and actual values. If the calculated and actual values are at least roughly equivalent, the server concludes 1316 that there is no thermostatrelated anomaly. If the calculated and actual values are not roughly equivalent, the server retrieves additional historical information about past thermostat readings in step 1318. In step 1320, the server retrieves solar progression data, i.e., information regarding the times at which the sun rises and sets on the days being evaluated at the location of the house being evaluated, and the angle of the sun at that latitude, etc. In step 1322, the server compares the characteristics of the anomalies over time, to see if, for example, abnormally high readings began at 3:06 on June  $5^{th}$ , 3:09 on June  $6^{th}$ , 3:12 on June  $7^{t}$ and the solar progression data suggests that at the house being analyzed, that sun would be likely to reach a given place in that house three minutes later on each of those days. If the thermostat readings do not correlate with the solar progression data, the server concludes 1324 that the sun is not causing the distortion by directly hitting the thermostat. If the thermostat readings do correlate with solar progression, the server then calculates 1326 the predicted duration of the distortion caused by the sun. In step 1328, the server calculates the appropriate setpoint information to be used by the thermostat to maintain the desired temperature and correct for the distortion for the expected length of the event. For example, if the uncorrected setpoint during the predicted event is 72 degrees, and the sun is expected to elevate the temperature reading by eight degrees, the server will instruct the thermostat to maintain a setpoint of 80 degrees. In step 1330, the server sends the homeowner a message describing the problem.

[0071] The system installed in a subscriber's home may optionally include additional temperature sensors at different locations within the building. These additional sensors may be connected to the rest of the system via a wireless system such as 802.11 or 802.15.4, or may be connected via wires. Additional temperature and/or humidity sensors may allow increased accuracy of the system, which can in turn increase user comfort or energy savings.

[0072] While particular embodiments have been shown and described, it is apparent that changes and modifications may be made without departing from the invention in its broader aspects and, therefore, the invention may carried out in other ways without departing from the true spirit and scope. These and other equivalents are intended to be covered by the following claims:

What is claimed is:

7

1. A system for calculating a value for the effective thermal mass of a building comprising:

- at least one HVAC control system that receives temperature measurements from at least a first location conditioned by at least one HVAC system, and receives status of said HVAC system;
- one or more databases that store at least said temperature measurements from said first location over time; and
- one or more processors that receive outside temperature measurements associated with outside temperatures from at least one source other than said HVAC system and compare said temperature measurements from said first location with expected temperature measurements wherein the expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements and said outside temperature measurements, wherein the one or more processors are configured to calculate one or more rates of change in temperature measurements at said first location and wherein the one or more processors are further configured to relate said calculated rates of change to said outside temperature measurements.

2. A system as in claim 1 in which said processors receive measurements of outside temperatures for geographic regions such as ZIP codes from sources other than said HVAC system.

**3.** A system as in claim **1** further comprising receiving temperature measurements from a programmable thermostat that communicates with said HVAC control system using the Internet.

4. A system as in claim 1 in which said processors communicate with said HVAC system using a network that includes an electricity meter.

5. A system as in claim 1 further comprising a programmable thermostat and said programmable thermostat is the sole source for current data regarding temperature inside said location conditioned by said HVAC system.

6. A system as in claim 1 in which said temperature measurements inside said first location occur at only one physical location.

7. A system as in claim 1 in which the status of said HVAC system includes whether said system is "on" or "off".

**8**. A system for calculating a value for the operational efficiency of an HVAC system comprising:

- at least one HVAC control system that receives temperature measurements from at least a first location conditioned by at least one HVAC system, and receives status of said HVAC system;
- one or more databases that store at least said temperatures measured at said first location over time; and

8

one or more processors that receive outside temperature measurements from at least one source other than said HVAC system and compare said temperature measurements from said first location with expected temperature measurements wherein the expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements and said outside temperature measurements, wherein said one or more processors are configured to calculate one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "on" and wherein said one or more processors are further configured to calculate one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "off", and to relate said calculated rates of change to said outside temperature measurements

9. A system as in claim 8 in which said processors receive temperature of outside temperatures for geographic regions such as ZIP codes from sources other than said HVAC system.

10. A system as in claim 8 further comprising a programmable thermostat that communicates with said HVAC control system using the Internet.

11. A system as in claim 8 in which said processors communicate with said HVAC system using a network that includes an electricity meter.

12. A system as in claim 8 further comprising a programmable thermostat and said programmable thermostat is the sole source for current data regarding temperature inside said location conditioned by said HVAC system.

13. A system as in claim 8 in which said temperature measurements inside said first location occur at only one physical location.

14. A system as in claim 8 in which the status of said HVAC system includes whether said system is "on" or "off".

**15**. A method for calculating a value for the operational efficiency of an HVAC system comprising:

- storing over time, temperature measurements from at least a first location conditioned by at least one HVAC system;
- calculating one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "on";
- calculating one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "off";
- relating said calculated rates of change to outside temperature measurements from a location other than said first location;
- determining with a computer processor, expected temperature measurements based at least in part upon said calculated rates of change and based at least in part on one or more outside temperature measurements obtained from said location other than said first location,

16. The method as in claim 15 wherein said outside temperatures are for geographic regions such as ZIP codes from sources other than said HVAC system.

17. The method as in claim 15 further comprising communicating with a programmable thermostat associated with said HVAC system using the Internet.

18. The method as in claim 15 further comprising communicating with said HVAC system using a network that includes an electricity meter.

19. The method as in claim 15 further comprising a programmable thermostat that provides the sole source for current data regarding temperature inside said location conditioned by said HVAC system.

20. A method as in claim 15 further comprising receiving the status of said HVAC system wherein said status comprises whether said system is "on" or "off".

\* \* \* \* \*

5 17

# SUPPLEMENTAL APPLICATION DATA SHEET

Application Information	
Application Number::	12/211,733
Filing Date::	September 16, 2008
Application Type::	Non-provisional
Suggested Group Art Unit::	3744
Title::	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE
·	THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING
Attorney Docket Number::	JSTEIN.005A
Request for Early Publication?::	NO
Request for Non-Publication?::	NO
Small Entity?::	YES

# **Inventor Information**

ŧ

٠.

· • •

Applicant Authority Type::	Inventor
Primary Citizenship Country::	US
Status::	Full Capacity
Given Name::	John
Middle Name::	Douglas
Family Name::	Steinberg
City of Residence::	Millbrae
State or Prov. of Residence::	СА
Country of Residence::	US
Street::	873 Hacienda Way
City::	Millbrae
State or Province::	CA
Country::	US
Postal or Zip Code::	94030 1

Docket Number: JSTEIN.005A

Applicant Authority Type::	Inventor
Primary Citizenship Country::	US
Status::	Full Capacity
Given Name::	Scott
Middle Name::	Douglas
Family Name::	Hublou
City of Residence::	Redwood City
State or Prov. of Residence::	СА
Country of Residence::	US
Street::	747 Lakeview Way
City::	Redwood City
State or Province::	CA
Country::	US
Postal or Zip Code::	94062

# **Correspondence Information**

Correspondence Custome	er Number::	20,995
Phone Number::	(949) 760-(	0404
Fax Number::	(949) 760-9	9502
E-Mail Address::	jking@kmol	b.com

# **Representative Information**

Representative Customer Number:: 20,995



# **Domestic Priority Information**

Application::	Continuity Type::	Parent Application::	Parent Filing Date::
This Application	Non-provisional	60/944,011	2007-09-17

# **Foreign Priority Information**

Country::	Application Number::	Filing Date::	Priority Claimed::
			No

Not submitted

4

# Assignment Information

Assignee Name::

Street::

City::

State or Province::

Country::

Postal or Zip Code::

Signature:

John R. King, Reg. No. 34,362

6963796:ad 041009

 $\frac{4-10-09}{\text{Date}}$ 

. . . . . .

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	7606490			
Application Number:	12211733			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	9030			
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John Douglas Steinberg			
Customer Number:	20995			
Filer:	John R. King/Alexandra Benitez			
Filer Authorized By:	John R. King			
Attorney Docket Number:	JSTEIN.005A			
Receipt Date:	13-MAY-2010			
Filing Date:	16-SEP-2008			
Time Stamp:	15:16:30			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment no								
File Listing	g:							
Document Number	Document Description		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)		
1	Request/Corrected Patent Application	quest/Corrected Patent Application EFACT-005A_request.pdf	1337712	no	32			
·	Publications			Publications		1599a118de5478d8689673fa13affea42ac0 6ea5	110	52
Warnings:								
Information:								

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

## New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED ST	ates Patent and Tradem	UNITED STA' United States Address COMMI PO. Box I	a, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
12/211,733	09/16/2008	John Douglas Steinberg	JSTEIN.005A
			<b>CONFIRMATION NO. 9030</b>
20995		PUBLICA	
KNOBBE MARTENS OLS	ON & BEAR LLP		
2040 MAIN STREET			DC000000040679696*
FOURTEENTH FLOOR		*(	OC00000040679696*
IRVINE, CA 92614			

Title:SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING

Publication No.US-2010-0070084-A1 Publication Date:03/18/2010

# NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently http://pair.uspto.gov/. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Managment, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

page 1 of 1

Application Number	Application/Control No.		Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination	
12/211,733			STEINBERG ET AL	
Document Code - DISQ		Internal D	ocument – DC	NOT MAIL

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER		
Date Filed : 02/05/10	This patent is subject to a Terminal Disclaimer	

Approved/Disapproved by:		
Angie Walker		

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

### PATENT

# JSTEIN.005A

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

:	Steinberg, et al.		
:	12/211,733		
:	September 16, 2008		
:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING		
:	Desta, Elias		
:	2857		
:	9030		
	•		

# **RESPONSE TO OCTOBER 7, 2009 OFFICE ACTION**

#### Mail Stop Amendment

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

In response to the Office Action mailed October 7, 2009 Applicants respectfully submit the following comments.

**Amendments to the Claims** are reflected in the listing of claims which begins on page 2 of this paper.

**Amendments to the Drawings** begin on page 6 of this paper. A "Replacement Sheet" for each sheet of drawings can be found in the Appendix.

Remarks/Arguments begin on page 7 of this paper.

-1-

#### AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

Please amend Claims 1, 2, 8, 9, 15 and 16 as indicated below.

1. (Currently Amended) A system for calculating a value for the <u>an</u> effective thermal mass of a building comprising:

at least one <u>heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC)</u> control system that receives temperature measurements from at least a first location conditioned by at least one HVAC system, and receives status of said HVAC system;

one or more databases that store at least said temperature measurements from said first location over time; and

one or more processors that receive outside temperature measurements associated with outside temperatures from at least one source other than said HVAC system and compare said temperature measurements from said first location with expected temperature measurements wherein the expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements and said outside temperature measurements, wherein the one or more processors are configured to calculate one or more rates of change in temperature measurements at said first location and wherein the one or more processors are further configured to relate said calculated rates of change to said outside temperature measurements.

2. (Currently Amended) A system as in claim 1 in which said processors receive measurements of outside temperatures for geographic regions <u>comprising such</u> as ZIP codes from sources other than said HVAC system.

3. (Original) A system as in claim 1 further comprising receiving temperature measurements from a programmable thermostat that communicates with said HVAC control system using the Internet.

4. (Original) A system as in claim 1 in which said processors communicate with said HVAC system using a network that includes an electricity meter.

-2-

5. (Original) A system as in claim 1 further comprising a programmable thermostat and said programmable thermostat is the sole source for current data regarding temperature inside said location conditioned by said HVAC system.

6. (Original) A system as in claim 1 in which said temperature measurements inside said first location occur at only one physical location.

7. (Original) A system as in claim 1 in which the status of said HVAC system includes whether said system is "on" or "off".

8. (Currently Amended) A system for calculating a value for the <u>an</u> operational efficiency of an <u>heating</u>, <u>ventilation</u>, <u>and air conditioning (HVAC)</u> system comprising:

at least one HVAC control system that receives temperature measurements from at least a first location conditioned by at least one HVAC system, and receives status of said HVAC system;

one or more databases that store at least said temperatures measured at said first location over time; and

one or more processors that receive outside temperature measurements from at least one source other than said HVAC system and compare said temperature measurements from said first location with expected temperature measurements wherein the expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements and said outside temperature measurements, wherein said one or more processors are configured to calculate one or more <u>first</u> rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "on" and wherein said one or more processors are further configured to calculate one or more <u>second</u> rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "off", and to relate said <u>first and second</u> calculated rates of change to said outside temperature measurements

-3-

9. (Currently Amended) A system as in claim 8 in which said processors receive temperature of outside temperatures for geographic regions <u>comprising such as</u> ZIP codes from sources other than said HVAC system.

10. (Original) A system as in claim 8 further comprising a programmable thermostat that communicates with said HVAC control system using the Internet.

11. (Original) A system as in claim 8 in which said processors communicate with said HVAC system using a network that includes an electricity meter.

12. (Original) A system as in claim 8 further comprising a programmable thermostat and said programmable thermostat is the sole source for current data regarding temperature inside said location conditioned by said HVAC system.

13. (Original) A system as in claim 8 in which said temperature measurements inside said first location occur at only one physical location.

14. (Original) A system as in claim 8 in which the status of said HVAC system includes whether said system is "on" or "off".

15. (Currently Amended) A method for calculating a value for the an operational efficiency of an HVAC system comprising:

storing over time, temperature measurements from at least a first location conditioned by at least one HVAC system;

calculating one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "on";

calculating one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "off";

relating said calculated rates of change to outside temperature measurements from a location other than said first location;

determining with a computer processor, expected temperature measurements based at least in part upon said calculated rates of change and based at least in part on one or more outside temperature measurements obtained from said location other than said first location,

-4-

16. (Currently Amended) The method as in claim 15 wherein said outside temperatures are for geographic regions <u>comprising such as</u> ZIP codes from sources other than said HVAC system.

17. (Original) The method as in claim 15 further comprising communicating with a programmable thermostat associated with said HVAC system using the Internet.

18. (Original) The method as in claim 15 further comprising communicating with said HVAC system using a network that includes an electricity meter.

19. (Original) The method as in claim 15 further comprising a programmable thermostat that provides the sole source for current data regarding temperature inside said location conditioned by said HVAC system.

20. (Original) A method as in claim 15 further comprising receiving the status of said HVAC system wherein said status comprises whether said system is "on" or "off".

# AMENDMENTS TO THE DRAWINGS

The October 7, 2009 Office Action stated that it the previous drawings were acceptable, but that consistent font and type setting would be preferred.

In response, Applicant submitting herewith Replacement Sheets for Figures 1-13 wherein the font and type settings are consistent. These Replacement Sheets replace the originally submitted drawings. Also, Applicant respectfully submits that no new matter is being submitted herewith.

# REMARKS

The October 7, 2009 Office Action was based upon pending Claims 1-20. This Amendment amends Claims 1, 2, 8, 9, 15 and 16. Thus, after entry of this Amendment, Claims 1-20 are pending and presented for further consideration.

#### **ISSUES RAISED IN THE OFFICE ACTION**

The Office Action objected to Claims 1, 8 and 15 based on a few minor informalities.

The Office Action also rejected Claims 2, 9 and 16 under 35 U.S.C. § 112.

In addition, the Office Action provisionally rejected Claims 1-20 based on nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting over Claims 1, 4, 8, 11, 12 and 15 of copending Application No. 12/183,949.

### DRAWINGS

Applicant is submitting herewith Replacement Sheets for Figures 1-13 wherein the font and type settings are consistent. These Replacement Sheets replace the originally submitted drawings. Also, Applicant respectfully submits that no new matter is being submitted herewith.

### **OBJECTION TO CLAIMS 1, 8 AND 15**

The Office Action objected to Claims 1, 8 and 15 based on a few minor informalities. In response, Applicant has revised Claims 1, 8 and 15 as suggested by the Examiner.

### REJECTION OF CLAIMS 2, 9 AND 16 UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 112

The Office Action rejected Claims 2, 9 and 16 under 35 U.S.C. § 112. In response, Applicant has revised Claims 2, 9 and 16 as suggested by the Examiner.

-7-

# **DOUBLE PATENTING**

In addition, the Office Action provisionally rejected Claims 1-20 based on nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting over Claims 1, 4, 8, 11, 12 and 15 of copending Application No. 12/183,949.

In response, Applicant submits herewith a Terminal Disclaimer in compliance with 37 C.F.R. §1.321(b) and (c). Applicant respectfully requests that the obviousness-type double patenting rejection be withdrawn.

### **OTHER APPLICATIONS OF ASSIGNEE**

Applicant wishes to draw the Examiner's attention to the following co-pending applications of the present application's assignee.

		Filing	Attorney	
Inventors	Appl. No.	Date	Docket No.	Title
Steinberg et al.	12/183,990	07/31/08	JSTEIN.003A	System And Method For Using A Network Of Thermostats As Tool To Verify Peak Demand Reduction
Steinberg et al.	12/183,949	07/31/08	JSTEIN.004A	System And Method For Using A Network Of Thermostats As Tool To Verify Peak Demand Reduction
Steinberg et al.	12/211,690	09/16/08	JSTEIN.006A	System And Method For Evaluating Changes In The Efficiency Of An Hvac System
Cheung et al.	12/498,142	07/06/09	JSTEIN.010A	System And Method For Using Ramped Setpoint Temperature Variation With Networked Thermostats To Improve Efficiency
Steinberg	12/502,064	07/13/09	JSTEIN.011A	System And Method For Using A Networked Electronic Device As An Occupancy Sensor For An Energy Management System

Applicant notes that cited references, office actions, responses and notices of allowance currently exist or will exist for the above-referenced matters. Applicant also understands that the Examiner has access to sophisticated online Patent Office computing systems that provide ready access to the full file histories of these matters

-8-

including, for example, specifications, drawings, pending claims, cited art, office actions, responses, declarations, and notices of allowance.

Applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner continue to review these file histories for past, current, and future information about these matters. Also, if the Examiner cannot readily access these file histories, the Applicant would be pleased to provide any portion of any of the file histories at any time upon specific Examiner request.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Submitted concurrently herewith is a Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement citing 75 new references. Applicant respectfully requests the Examiner to consider the pending claims in connection with these references in order to make the references of record.

#### **NO DISCLAIMERS OR DISAVOWALS**

Although the present communication may include alterations to the application or claims, or characterizations of claim scope or referenced art, Applicant is not conceding in this application that previously pending claims are not patentable over the cited references. Rather, any alterations or characterizations are being made to facilitate expeditious prosecution of this application.

Applicant reserves the right to pursue at a later date any previously pending or other broader or narrower claims that capture any subject matter supported by the present disclosure, including subject matter found to be specifically disclaimed herein or by any prior prosecution.

Accordingly, reviewers of this or any parent, child or related prosecution history shall not reasonably infer that Applicant has made any disclaimers or disavowals of any subject matter supported by the present application.

-9-

## **CONCLUSION**

In view of the forgoing, the present application is believed to be in condition for allowance, and such allowance is respectfully requested.

If further issues remain to be resolved, the Examiner is cordially invited to contact the undersigned such that any remaining issues may be promptly resolved. Also, please charge any additional fees, including any fees for additional extension of time, or credit overpayment to Deposit Account No. 11-1410.

Respectfully submitted,

KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP

Dated: Z - S - I o

Ring Bv:

John R. King Registration No. 34,362 Attorney of Record Customer No. 20995 (949) 760-0404

8220015 120709



2/13



FIG. 2

3/13



FIG. 3









FIG. 5



FIG. 6A



FIG. 6B







FIG. 7B





FIG. 8A



FIG. 8B





FIG. 9A



FIG. 9B

10/13



FIG. 10A



FIG. 10B

11/13



FIG. 11

12/13



FIG. 12
13/13



FIG. 13

#### Docket No.: ECOFA.000GEN

### REVOCATION AND GENERAL POWER OF ATTORNEY

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

The undersigned is an empowered representative of the Assignee and hereby appoints the registrants of Knobbe, Martens, Olson & Bear, LLP, **Customer No. 20,995**, as attorneys and agents to represent the Assignee before the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) in connection with any and all patent applications assigned to the Assignee according to the USPTO assignment records or assignment documents supplied with an accompanying Statement Under 37 CFR § 3.73(b). This appointment is to be to the exclusion of the inventor(s) and his attorney(s) in accordance with the provisions of 37 CFR § 3.71.

Submission of this paper in connection with any matter of the below named assignee, together with a statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b), shall serve to revoke any previous powers of attorney in that matter.

A Statement Under 37 CFR § 3.73(b), signed by a registrant of Knobbe, Martens, Olson & Bear, LLP, is attached setting forth a full chain of title for the subject application owned by the Assignee named below.

Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached Statement to Customer No. 20,995.

By:

Name: John D. Steinberg

Date: Title:

\_\_\_\_\_

Assignee: EcoFactor, Inc.

Address: 423 Broadway, #801 Millbrae, CA 94030

7811946:ad 091609

-1-

146

### STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR § 3.73(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF ASSIGNEE

Applicant	:	Steinberg, et al.
App. No.	:	12/211,733
Filed	:	September 16, 2008
For	:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING
Examiner		Elias Desta
Group Art Unit	:	2857

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

This document is being filed with a copy of a Power of Attorney signed by the Assignee. This Statement sets forth the chain of title of the above-identified application.

EcoFactor, Inc., a corporation, is the Assignee of the entire right, title, and interest of the above-referenced application by virtue of:

The attached copy of the Assignment being forwarded to the Recordation Branch concurrently under separate cover.

The undersigned is an agent of Customer Number 20,995 and is authorized to act on behalf of the Assignee. Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the above-identified application to **Customer No. 20,995.** 

Respectfully submitted, KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP

Dated: 2-5-/0

Βv John R. King

Registration No. 34,362 Attorney of Record Customer No. 20,995 (949) 760-0404

8481331:ad 020110 Patent Application No.: 12/211,733 Filing Date: September 16, 2008

Client Code: JSTEIN.005A Page 1

#### ASSIGNMENT

WHEREAS, We, John Douglas Steinberg, a United States citizen, residing at 873 Hacienda Way, Millbrae, CA 94030; and Scott Douglas Hublou, a United States citizen, residing at 747 Lakeview Way, Redwood City, CA 94062, (hereinafter collectively and individually referred to as "ASSIGNOR"), have invented certain new and useful improvements, technology, inventions, developments ideas or discoveries related to a SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING (collectively hereinafter referred to as the "Work") the Work further including an application for Letters Patent in the United States, Application No. 12/211,733, filed on September 16, 2008 (hereinafter referred to as the "Application");

AND WHEREAS, EcoFactor, Inc. (hereinafter "ASSIGNEE"), a California Corporation, with its principal place of business at 423 Broadway, #801, Millbrae, CA 94030, desires to acquire the entire right, title, and interest in and to the Work including the Application:

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration to me in hand paid, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, ASSIGNOR does hereby acknowledge that ASSIGNOR sold, assigned, transferred and set over, and by these presents and does hereby sell, assign, transfer and set over, unto said ASSIGNEE, its successors, legal representatives and assigns, the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world in, to and under the Work and any improvement made thereto including the Application and all provisional applications relating thereto including, but not limited to, U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/944,011, filed September 17, 2007, and any other related intellectual property rights such as, but not limited to, copyright rights, copyrightable subject matter, know how, trade secrets, copyright registrations, reproduction rights, and waives any and all moral rights under 17 U.S.C. § 106A or otherwise, and all divisions, renewals and continuations thereof, and all Letters Patent of the United States which may be granted thereon and all reissues and extensions thereof, and all rights of priority under International Conventions and applications for Letters Patent which may hereafter be filed for said improvements in any country or countries foreign to the United States, and all Letters Patent which may be granted for said improvements in any country or countries foreign to the United States and all extensions, renewals and reissues thereof; and I hereby authorize and request the Commissioner of Patents of the United States, and any Official of any country or countries foreign to the United States, whose duty it is to issue patents on applications as aforesaid, to issue all Letters Patent for said improvements to said ASSIGNEE, its successors, legal representatives and assigns, in accordance with the terms of this instrument.

ASSIGNOR represents and warrants that to the best of ASSIGNOR's knowledge that ASSIGNOR has not entered into any contract or made any commitments that will or may impair the rights assigned to ASSIGNEE in the Work.

ASSIGNOR DOES HEREBY sell, assign, transfer, and convey to ASSIGNEE, its successors, legal representatives, and assigns all claims for damages and all remedies arising out of any violation of the rights assigned hereby that may have accrued prior to the date of assignment to ASSIGNEE, or may accrue hereafter, including, but not limited to, the right to sue for, collect, and retain damages for past infringements of said Letters Patent before or after issuance.

ASSIGNOR DOES HEREBY covenant and agree to promptly provide any tangible property embodying or describing the Work, including without limitation all documents, drawings, prototypes, models, test results, designs, materials, computer programs and data, and the like, Patent Application No.: 12/211,733 Filing Date: September 16, 2008

Client Code: JSTEIN.005A Page 2

which, if not presently in the possession of ASSIGNEE, will be delivered to ASSIGNEE immediately upon creation thereof.

ASSIGNOR DOES HEREBY covenant and agree to communicate to the ASSIGNEE, its successors, legal representatives and assigns, any facts known to ASSIGNOR respecting the Work, and testify in any legal proceeding, assist in the preparation of any other applications relating to the Work or any improvements made thereto, sign all lawful papers, execute and make all rightful oaths and/or declarations in connection with the Work including any improvements made thereto, any application(s) filed therefrom, and any continuing application(s) filed from aforementioned patent application(s), and generally do everything possible to aid the ASSIGNEE, its successors, legal representatives and assigns, to obtain and enforce proper patent, copyright or other protectable rights for the Work in all countries and ASSIGNOR does hereby appoint ASSIGNEE as ASSIGNOR's attorney-in-fact for the limited purpose of executing all documents and performing all other acts necessary to give effect and legality to this Assignment.

ASSIGNOR DOES HEREBY covenant and agree not to challenge or oppose, on any grounds whatsoever, the validity of this Assignment or to assist or request any third party to contest the validity of this Assignment, and ASSIGNOR further agrees not to contest the validity or enforceability of any intellectual property rights assigned herein, or to assist or request any third party to contest the validity or enforceability of any intellectual property rights assigned herein, or to assist or request any third party to contest the validity or enforceability of any intellectual property rights assigned herein. Also, no course of conduct or dealing by ASSIGNOR shall act as an amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Assignment unless specifically set forth in writing.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I hereunto sign as follows: John Douglas Steinberg Scott Bouglas Hublou

8363645 011110

Date

Date

### **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT**

Applicants	:	Steinberg, et al.
App. No.	:	12/211,733
Filed	:	September 16, 2008
For	:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING
Examiner	:	Desta, Elias
Art Unit	:	2857
Conf. No.	:	9030

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

Enclosed for filing in the above-identified application is a PTO/SB/08 Equivalent listing seventy (75) references, of which thirteen (13) are submitted.

This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed before the mailing date of a final action and before the mailing of a Notice of Allowance. This Statement is accompanied by the fees set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p). The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required or to credit any overpayment to Account No. 11-1410.

Respectfully submitted,

KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP

Dated: 2-5-/0

By:

Jolin R. King Registration No. 34,362 Attorney of Record Customer No. 20995 (949) 760-0404

8217432//120709

150

PTO/SB/08 Equivalent

	Application No.	12/211733
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	09-16-2008
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Steinberg, John Douglas et al
	Art Unit	2857
(Multiple sheets used when necessary)	Examiner	Desta, Elias
SHEET 1 OF 3	Attorney Docket No.	JSTEIN.005A

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code (if known) Example: 1,234,567 B1	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant	Pages, Columns, Lines Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1	4,674,027	06-16-1987	Thomas J. Beckey		
	2	5,572,438	11-05-1996	Ehlers, et al.		
	3	5,717,609	02-10-1998	Packa, et al.		
	4	5,818,347	10-06-1998	Dolan et al.		
	5	6,145,751	11-14-2000	Ahmed		
	6	6,178,362	01-23-2001	Woolard, et al.		
	7	6,351,693	02-26-2002	Monie		
	8	6,400,996	06-04-2002	Hoffberg, et al.		
	9	6,437,692	08-20-2002	Petite, et al.		
	10	6,478,233	11-12-2002	Shah		
	11	6,480,803	11-12-2002	Pierret, et al.		
	12	6,483,906	11-19-2002	Lggulden, et al.	n	
	13	6,536,675	03-25-2003	Pesko, et al.		
	14	6,542,076	04-01-2003	Joao		
	15	6,549,130	04-15-2003	Joao		
	16	6,574,537	06-02-2003	Kipersztok, et al.		
	17	6,580,950	06-17-2003	Johnson		
	18	6,594,825	07-15-2003	Goldschmidtlki, et al.		
	19	6,595,430	07-22-2003	Shah		
·	20	6,598,056	07-22-2003	Hull, et al.		
	21	6,619,555	09-16-2003	Howard B. Rosen		
	22	6,622,097	09-16-2003	Robert R. Hunter		
	23	6,622,115	09-16-2003	Brown, et al.		
	24	6,622,925	09-23-2003	Carner, et al.		
	25	6,622,926	09-23-2003	Sartain, et al.		
	26	6,628,997	09-30-2003	Fox, et al.		
	27	6,633,823	10-14-2003	Bartone, et al.		
	28	6,643,567	11-04-2003	Kolk et al.		
	29	6,671,586	12-30-2003	Davis, et al.		

Examiner Signature		Date Considered			

\*Examiner: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

T<sup>1</sup> - Place a check mark in this area when an English language Translation is attached.

#### Application No. 12/211733 **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE** Filing Date 09-16-2008 **First Named Inventor** Steinberg, John Douglas et al STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Art Unit 2857 (Multiple sheets used when necessary) Examiner Desta, Elias SHEET 2 OF 3 Attorney Docket No. JSTEIN.005A

<b></b>	<u> </u>	Document Number	U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	Dense Oskungs Lines Miles
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number Number - Kind Code (if known) Example: 1,234,567 B1	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant	Pages, Columns, Lines Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	30	6,695,218	02-24-2004	Fleckenstein	
	31	6,726,113	04-27-2004	Guo	
	32	6,731,992	05-04-2004	Ziegler	
	33	6,734,806	05-11-2004	Cratsley	
	34	6,772,052	08-03-2004	Amundsen	4999-1
	35	6,785,592	08-31-2004	Smith	
	36	6,785,630	08-31-2004	Kolk	
	37	6,789,739	09-14-2004	Howard Rosen	
	38	6,853,959	02-08-2005	Ikeda, et al.	
	39	6,868,293	03-15-2005	Schurr	
	40	6,868,319	03-15-2005	Kipersztok, et al.	
	41	6,882,712	04-19-2005	lggulden, et al.	
	42	6,889,908	05-10-2005	Crippen, et al.	
	43	6,891,838	10-10-2005	Petite, et al.	
	44	6,991,029	01-31-2006	Orfield, et al.	
	45	7,009,493	03-07-2006	Howard	
	46	7,031,880	04-18-2006	Seem, et al.	
	47	7,039,532	05-02-2006	Hunter	
	48	7,089,088	08-08-2006	Terry, et al.	
	49	7,130,719	10-31-2006	Ehlers, et al.	den 1992 harrieren er er en er en er en er
	50	7,130,832	10-31-2006	Bannai, et al.	
	51	7,167,079	01-23-2007	Smyth, et al.	
	52	7,187,986	03-06-2007	Johnson, et al.	
	53	7,205,892	04-17-2007	Luebke, et al.	
	54	7,215,746	05-08-2007	lggulden, et al.	
	55	7,231,424	06-11-2007	Bodin, et al.	
	56	7,232,075	06-19-2007	Rosen	
	57	2003/0040934 A1	02-27-2003	Skidmore, et al.	
	58	2005/0222889 A1	10-06-2005	Lai, et al.	

Examiner Signature	Date Considered	
 *Examiner: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conform	ance with MPEP 609.	Draw line through citation if not

 $T^{1}$  - Place a check mark in this area when an English language Translation is attached.

in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

	Application No.	12/211733
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	09-16-2008
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Steinberg, John Douglas et al
	Art Unit	2857
(Multiple sheets used when necessary)	Examiner	Desta, Elias
SHEET 3 OF 3	Attorney Docket No.	JSTEIN.005A

	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initials No. Document Number No. <i>Number - Kind Code (if known)</i> Example: 1,234,567 B1		Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant	Pages, Columns, Lines Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear					
	59	2005/0288822 A1	12-29-2005	Rayburn, Ronald					
	60	2007/0043477 A1	02-22-2007	Elhers, et al.					
	61	2009/0099699 A1	04-16-2009	Steinberg et al.					
	62	2009/0125151 A1	05-14-2009	Seinberg et al.					

	1	NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T1
	63	ARNES, et al., "How Ambient Intelligence Will Improve Habitability and Energy Efficiency in Buildings", 2005, research paper, Center for the Built Environment, Controls and Information Technology	
	64	Comverge SuperStat Flyer	
	65	Control4 Wireless Thermostat Brochure	
	66	Cooper Power Systems Web Page	
	67	Enernoc Web Page	
	68	Enerwise Website	
	69	JOHNSON CONTROLS, Touch4 building automation system brochure, 2007	
<u> </u>	70	KILICOTTE, et al., "Dynamic Controls for Energy Efficiency and Demand Response: Framework Concepts and a New Construction Study Case in New York", Proceedings of the 2006 ACEEE Summer Study of Energy Efficiency in Buildings, Pacific Grove. CA, August 13-18, 2006	
	71	LIN, et al., "Multi-Sensor Single-Actuator Control of HVAC Systems", 2002	
	72	PIER, Southern California Edison, "Demand Responsive Control of Air Conditioning via Programmable Communicating Thermostats Draft Report"	
	73	Proliphix Thermostat Brochure	
	74	WANG, et al., "Opportunities to Save Energy and Improve Comfort by Using Wireless Sensor Networks in Buildings," (2003), Center for Environmental Design Research	
	75	WETTER, et al., "A comparison of deterministic and probabilistic optimization algorithms for nonsmooth simulation-based optimization", Building and Environment 39, 2004, Pages 989-999	

8342554 010610

Examiner Signature Date Considered \*Examiner: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

T<sup>1</sup> - Place a check mark in this area when an English language Translation is attached. 153

PTO/SB/25 (07-09) Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office U.S. DEDARTMENT OF COMMEDIC

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it	U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE displays a valid OMB control number.						
TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OBVIATE A PROVISIONAL DOUBLE PATENTING REJECTION OVER A PENDING "REFERENCE" APPLICATION	Docket Number (Optional)						
In re Application of: Steinberg, et al.							
Application No.: 12/211,733							
Filed: September 16, 2008							
For: SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING							
The owner*, <u>EcoFactor, Inc.</u> , of <u>100</u> percent interest in the instant application hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the instant application which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term of any patent granted on pending <b>reference</b> Application Number <u>12/183,949</u> , filed on <u>July 31, 2008</u> , as such term is defined in 35 U.S.C. 154 and 173, and as the term of any patent granted on said <b>reference</b> application may be shortened by any terminal disclaimer filed prior to the grant of any patent on the pending <b>reference</b> application. The owner hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and any patent granted on the <b>reference</b> application are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.							
In making the above disclaimer, the owner does not disclaim the terminal part of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term as defined in 35 U.S.C. 154 and 173 of any patent granted on said <b>reference</b> application, "as the term of any patent granted on said <b>reference</b> application may be shortened by any terminal disclaimer filed prior to the grant of any patent on the pending <b>reference</b> application," in the event that: any such patent: granted on the pending <b>reference</b> application: expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee, is held unenforceable, is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321, has all claims canceled by a reexamination certificate, is reissued, or is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as shortened by any terminal disclaimer filed prior to its grant.							
Check either box 1 or 2 below, if appropriate.							
1. For submissions on behalf of a business/organization (e.g., corporation, partnership, university, governetc.), the undersigned is empowered to act on behalf of the business/organization.	ernment agency,						
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all state belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.	I false statements and the like so						
2. The undersigned is an attorney or agent of record. Reg. No. 34,362							
John R. King	2-5-10						
/ Signature	Date						
John R. King Typed or printed name							
	949-760-0404						
	Telephone Number						
✓ Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) is included.							
WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.							
*Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is required if terminal disclaimer is signed by the assignee (owner).							
Form PTO/SB/96 may be used for making this statement. See MPEP § 324. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.321. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the pult to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimincluding gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chi Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.	nated to take 12 minutes to complete, the individual case. Any comments on ef Information Officer, U.S. Patent and						

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal							
Application Number:	122	211733					
Filing Date:	16-	16-Sep-2008					
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING						
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John Douglas Steinberg						
Filer:	Joł	nn R. King/Amy Dur	rant				
Attorney Docket Number:	JST	EIN.005A					
Filed as Small Entity							
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees							
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Basic Filing:							
Pages:							
Claims:							
Miscellaneous-Filing:							
Petition:							
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:							
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:	Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Extension-of-Time:							
Extension - 1 month with \$0 paid 2251 1 65 65							

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
Statutory disclaimer	2814	1	70	70
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	315

Electronic Acl	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	6963059
Application Number:	12211733
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9030
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John Douglas Steinberg
Customer Number:	20995
Filer:	John R. King
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	JSTEIN.005A
Receipt Date:	05-FEB-2010
Filing Date:	16-SEP-2008
Time Stamp:	18:31:48
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes							
Payment Type	Credit Card							
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$315							
RAM confirmation Number	11923							
Deposit Account	111410							
Authorized User	KNOBBE MARTENS OLSON AND BEAR							
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to cl	narge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:							
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.	Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)							
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.	R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)							

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.	
1		ISTEIN 0054 response odf	574089	Vos	23	
I		JSTEIN-005A_response.pdf	fdb4abd84600b5850915e0bca186b56f87f 7dd1a	yes	23	
	Multip	art Description/PDF files in	.zip description	ļ		
	Document Des	cription	Start	E	nd	
	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration	on-After Non-Final Reject	1		1	
	Claims		2		5	
	Drawings-only black and v	vhite line drawings	6		5	
-	Applicant Arguments/Remarks	Made in an Amendment	7	10		
-	Drawings-only black and v	vhite line drawings	11	23		
Warnings:						
Information:						
2	Power of Attorney	JSTEIN-005A_poa.pdf	43447	no	1	
2	Tower of Attorney		237003d227580ff637185413b00321a8f187 5d17	110	·	
Warnings:			·			
Information:						
3	Assignee showing of ownership per 37	JSTEIN-005A_stmnt373.pdf	172201	no	3	
J	CFR 3.73(b).	551Ein-005A_stimits75.pu	68bf0b4b545381c669eb731adfa321e7f2cd 8277	110	C	
Warnings:			·			
Information:						
4		JSTEIN-005A_ids.pdf	227861	yes	4	
4		JSTEIN-005A_lus.put	7a885f34465a4dce2e819a4de48d77ba362 9883d	yes	4	
	Multip	art Description/PDF files in	zip description			
	Document Des	cription	Start	E	nd	
	Transmittal L	etter	1		1	
	Information Disclosure Staten	nent (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	2		4	
Warnings:			1			

5	NPL Documents	JSTEIN-005A_ref1.pdf	1378016	no	16	
			40b210fb9706122f15e47a2b5fddad02668c 5a74			
Warnings:		·	· ·		-	
Information:						
6	NPL Documents	JSTEIN-005A_ref2.pdf	916999	no	2	
			d0051ad26b446999fd63925523fa5414fa8c 01b9			
Warnings:		·	·		•	
Information:						
7	NPL Documents	JSTEIN-005A_ref3.pdf	1950627	no	2	
			c39e160c8e8187aa918f07be03c5670eb25f 9324		_	
Warnings:						
Information:						
8	NPL Documents	JSTEIN-005A_ref4.pdf	1062145	no	12	
			94bdf017fa9b8ac2635eb9dbe678510a9b4 6fa83			
Warnings:						
Information:						
9	NPL Documents	JSTEIN-005A_ref5.pdf	585007	no	3	
			25b58a524bde10b909fa953c2bdd08308cf 59b65			
Warnings:						
Information:		1				
			146665			
10	NPL Documents	JSTEIN-005A_ref6.pdf	f64b9ee4ad1bb543b0b3f0494df1dd64adf 66f15	no	2	
Warnings:		·	·			
Information:						
11	NPL Documents	JSTEIN-005A_ref7.pdf	1032531	no	4	
			2f9c87be7f2ca112a7e7b2d81247973cd9a8 b2b5		4	
Warnings:						
Information:						
12	NPL Documents	JSTEIN-005A_ref8.pdf	1002115	no	13	
			c6bce901e567a2408b4ae441effe1366fb13 8215		15	
Warnings:						
Information:						
13		JSTEIN-005A_ref9.pdf	575746	no	11	
13 NPL Documents						
	NPL Documents		b7c30a52b6f3cd70e90fcc49a74eef5ee012 28e1			
Warnings:	NPL Documents					

		Total Files Size (in bytes)	210	29599	
Information:					
Warnings:					1
19	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875) fee-info.pdf		e034832f7069bf4f229c57e7dba8ac5f752f0 e54	no	2
			33599		
Information:					
Warnings:		1	1		
18	Terminal Disclaimer Filed	JSTEIN-005A_termdisc.pdf	6f98ff7d3282bf60e3f71ac27447543a374a3 c13	no	1
			83075		
Information:					
 Warnings:			46657		
17	NPL Documents	JSTEIN-005A_ref13.pdf	0c204ee506c8b0c94bc98b0d6e5c700c597	no	11
			977832		
Information:					
Warnings:			7155		
16	NPL Documents	JSTEIN-005A_ref12.pdf	4c1f5baf6de57abe768989abf983fb2686a3 7f30	no	6
			709717		
Information:					
Warnings:		1			
15	NPL Documents	JSTEIN-005A_ref11.pdf	725d2922f052d6e75ffe8564a85ce7362350 9191	no	2
			886121		
Information:					
Warnings:					
14	NPL Documents	JSTEIN-005A_ref10.pdf	ea0c26559216b8151ba36564d9f90506386 19aad	no	93
			8671806		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

P	Under the Par		E DETI	ERMINATION	e required to respor	nd to	a collection of		ess it dis Fil		NT OF COMMER( DMB control numb
	AF	PPLICATION	AS FILE	D – PART I						OTH	IER THAN
			(Column 1	I) (	Column 2)		SMALL	ENTITY 🛛	OR	SMA	LL ENTITY
	FOR	Ν	UMBER FIL	.ED NUI	MBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), c	or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), c	or (m))	N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), o		N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	AL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		mir	nus 20 = *			X\$ =		OR	X \$ =	
ND	EPENDENT CLAIM CFR 1.16(h))	S	m	inus 3 = *			X\$ =			X\$ =	
	APPLICATION SIZE 37 CFR 1.16(s)) MULTIPLE DEPEN	FEE shee is \$2 addi 35 U	ets of pape 50 (\$125 tional 50 s .S.C. 41(	ation and drawing er, the applicatio for small entity) sheets or fraction a)(1)(G) and 37	n size fee due for each n thereof. See						
• If t	he difference in colu		,				TOTAL			TOTAL	
				)ED – PART II			TOTAL			TOTAL	
		(Column 1) CLAIMS		(Column 2) HIGHEST	(Column 3)		SMAL	L ENTITY	OR		R THAN LL ENTITY
	02/05/2010	REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 20	Minus	** 20	= 0		X \$26 =	0	OR	X \$ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Minus	***3	= 0		X \$110 =	0	OR	X \$ =	
ואוי	Application Si	ze Fee (37 CFR <sup>-</sup>	l.16(s))								
	FIRST PRESEN	ITATION OF MULTI	PLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CFI	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							total Add'l Fee	0	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)						
_		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
į	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
j	Application Si	ze Fee (37 CFR <sup>-</sup>	l.16(s))								
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						OR				
							TOTAL ADD'L		OR	TOTAL ADD'L	
"* lf "** l The	he entry in column the "Highest Numbe f the "Highest Numb "Highest Number P collection of informat	er Previously Paic er Previously Pai reviously Paid Fo	For" IN TH d For" IN T r" (Total or	HS SPACE is less HIS SPACE is less Independent) is th	than 20, enter "20' s than 3, enter "3". e highest number t	oun	/KAREN	•	mn 1.		/ the USPTO to

process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain of retain a benefit by the public which is to the quite by the quite by the public which is to the quite by the quite by the public which is to the quite by the quit

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond <b>PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD</b> Substitute for Form PTO-875							oplication or	Docket Number 1,733		ing Date 16/2008	To be Maile
	AF	PPLICATION									ER THAN
			(Column 1	, 	(Column 2)			ENTITY 🛛	OR		LL ENTITY
FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTR					IMBER EXTRA	Įļ	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), c	or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), c	or (m))	N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), c		N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	TAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		<b>20</b> mir	us 20 = * <b>0</b>			X \$25 =	0	OR	× \$ =	
	EPENDENT CLAIM CFR 1.16(h))	s	<b>3</b> m	inus 3 = * 0		1 [	X \$105 =	0	1	X\$ =	
	APPLICATION SIZE (37 CFR 1.16(s)) MULTIPLE DEPEN	FEE shee is \$2 addi 35 U	ets of pape 250 (\$125 tional 50 s I.S.C. 41(	er, the application for small entity sheets or fraction a)(1)(G) and 37	) for each n thereof. See						
lf t	he difference in colu	ımn 1 is less than	zero, ente	r "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	0	1 '	TOTAL	
		(Column 1) CLAIMS		(Column 2) HIGHEST	(Column 3)	1 [			OR	SMA	
	02/05/2010	REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 20	Minus	** 20	= 0	] [	X \$26 =	0	OR	X \$ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Minus	***3	= 0	] [	X \$110 =	0	OR	X \$ =	
	Application Si	ze Fee (37 CFR <sup>-</sup>	1.16(s))								
	FIRST PRESEN	TATION OF MULTI	PLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CF	FR 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)				_		
_		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	] [	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	] [	X\$ =		OR	X \$ =	
	Application Si	ze Fee (37 CFR <sup>-</sup>	1.16(s))								
	FIRST PRESEN	ITATION OF MULTI	PLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CF	FR 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
lf *	the entry in column / the "Highest Numbe f the "Highest Numb "Highest Number P	er Previously Paic er Previously Pai	l For" IN TH d For" IN T	HS SPACE is less HIS SPACE is less	s than 20, enter "20 ss than 3, enter "3".		Legal Ir /GERAI	Strument Ex DINE STANL	.EY/	•	

process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain of retain a benefit by the public which is to the quite by the quite by the public which is to the quite by the quite by the public which is to the quite by the quit

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



### Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

jcartee@kmob.com eOAPilot@kmob.com

		Application No.	Applicant(s)
		12/211,733	STEINBERG ET AL.
	Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
		ELIAS DESTA	2857
Period fo	The MAILING DATE of this communication ap or Reply	pears on the cover sheet with t	he correspondence address
WHIC - Exte after - If NC - Failu Any	ORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPL CHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING D nsions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1. SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. Depend for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period re to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailin ed patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	ATE OF THIS COMMUNICAT 136(a). In no event, however, may a reply will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS e, cause the application to become ABAND	TON. be timely filed from the mailing date of this communication. ONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).
Status			
1)🖂	Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>16 S</u>	September 2008.	
I '=		s action is non-final.	
3)	Since this application is in condition for allowa	nce except for formal matters,	prosecution as to the merits is
,	closed in accordance with the practice under	•	
Disposit	ion of Claims		
4)🖂	Claim(s) <u>1-20</u> is/are pending in the application	1	
	4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdra		
5)	Claim(s) is/are allowed.		
· ·	Claim(s) <u>1-20</u> is/are rejected.		
	Claim(s) is/are objected to.		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/c	a classical requirement	
	claim(s) are subject to restriction and/c	n election requirement.	
Applicat	ion Papers		
9)	The specification is objected to by the Examine	er.	
10)🛛	The drawing(s) filed on $2/5/2009$ is/are: a)	accepted or b) discted to b	y the Examiner.
	Applicant may not request that any objection to the	drawing(s) be held in abeyance.	See 37 CFR 1.85(a).
	Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correct	tion is required if the drawing(s) is	s objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
11)	The oath or declaration is objected to by the E		
Priority	under 35 U.S.C. § 119		
	Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreigr	priority under 25 LLS C & 11	9(a)(d) ar(f)
,	$\square$ All b) $\square$ Some * c) $\square$ None of:		s(a)-(d) of (i).
a)	1. Certified copies of the priority documen	to have been reasived	
			ination No.
	2. Certified copies of the priority documen		
	3. Copies of the certified copies of the pric	•	eived in this National Stage
	application from the International Burea		
*	See the attached detailed Office action for a list	of the certified copies not rec	eived.
Attachmen	if(e)		
I	ce of References Cited (PTO-892)	4) 🔲 Interview Summ	nary (PTO-413)
	ce of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	Paper No(s)/Ma	ail Date
3) 🗌 Infor	mation Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)	5) 🔲 Notice of Inforn	nal Patent Application
	er No(s)/Mail Date	6) 🗌 Other:	
U.S. Patent and T PTOL-326 (F		ction Summary	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20090926

# **Detailed Action**

### Drawing

1. The replacement drawing submitted on 2/5/2009 is acknowledged and accepted by the examiner. The same font size and type setting would be preferred in order to keep the same consistency throughout the presentation.

## **Claim Objection**

2. <u>Claims 1, 8 and 15</u> are objected to because of the following minor informalities: HAVC should be defined at least in the instant claim 1 before its use in the claims. In reference to claim 1: in page 21, "the effective thermal mass" should read "an effective thermal mass", similarly in reference to <u>claims 8 and 15</u>: in page 22 & 23 respectively: "the operational efficiency" should be "an operational efficiency".

Further in reference to claim 8 (see page 22 of the instant application) end of the claim includes the phrase "...said calculated rates of change.." but since there are two rates of change associated with the "on" and "off" position, it is not clear which rates of change the "said calculated rate of change" is referring to. Appropriate corrections are required.

### Claim rejection – 35 U.S.C. 112

3. <u>Claims 2, 9 and 16</u> are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph, as being indefinite because in regard to <u>claims 2, 9 and 16</u> (page 21, 22 and 23 respectively), the phrase "such as" renders the claim indefinite because it is unclear

whether the limitations following the phrase are part of the claimed invention. See

MPEP § 2173.05(d).

### **Double Patenting**

4. The nonstatutory double patenting rejection is based on a judicially created doctrine grounded in public policy (a policy reflected in the statute) so as to prevent the unjustified or improper timewise extension of the "right to exclude" granted by a patent and to prevent possible harassment by multiple assignees. A nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting rejection is appropriate where the conflicting claims are not identical, but at least one examined application claim is not patentably distinct from the reference claim(s) because the examined application claim is either anticipated by, or would have been obvious over, the reference claim(s). See, e.g., *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 46 USPQ2d 1226 (Fed. Cir. 1998); *In re Goodman*, 11 F.3d 1046, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993); *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d 887, 225 USPQ 645 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *In re Van Ornum*, 686 F.2d 937, 214 USPQ 761 (CCPA 1982); *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d 438, 164 USPQ 619 (CCPA 1970); and *In re Thorington*, 418 F.2d 528, 163 USPQ 644 (CCPA 1969).

A timely filed terminal disclaimer in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(c) or 1.321(d) may be used to overcome an actual or provisional rejection based on a nonstatutory double patenting ground provided the conflicting application or patent either is shown to be commonly owned with this application, or claims an invention made as a result of activities undertaken within the scope of a joint research agreement.

Effective January 1, 1994, a registered attorney or agent of record may sign a terminal disclaimer. A terminal disclaimer signed by the assignee must fully comply with 37 CFR 3.73(b).

5. Claims 1-20 are provisionally rejected on the ground of nonstatutory

obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1, 4, 8, 11, 12

and 15 of copending Application No. 12/183,949. Although the conflicting claims are

not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because:

In reference to claims 1, 8, and 15: the instant claims are anticipated by claim 1

of .Application No. 12/183,949, the instant claims include a HAVC (Heating Ventilation

and Air Conditioning) control system with temperature measurement system providing

the data to the control system which is equivalent to a thermostat function; a database,

and a processor to calculate values is equivalent to comparing values and then give an estimation of the rate of change in temperature variable. Further the status of the HAVC system is basically the "on" or "off" state of the HAVC system noted in Application No. 12/183,949. The instant <u>claims 1, 8 and 15</u> deals with "calculating an effective thermal mass" and "...operational efficiency of an HAVC system"; however, the steps taken after the preamble of the respective claims are anticipated by claim 1 of Application No. 12/183,949. <u>Claims 2, 9 and 16</u> of the instant application are equivalent to claim 4 of Application No. 12/183,949. <u>Claims 2, 9 and 16</u> of the instant application are equivalent to claim 4 of Application No. 12/183,949. <u>Claims 3, 10 and 17</u> of the instant application are equivalent to claim 11 of Application No. 12/183,949. <u>Claims 4, 11 and 18</u> of the instant application are equivalent to claim 15 of Application No. 12/183,949. Claims <u>5, 6, 12, 13</u> and <u>19</u> of the instant application are anticipated by claim 8 of Application No. 12/183,949 because a single family dwelling HAVC system usually includes on thermostat per one HAVC unit even if there is multiple HAVC systems; always a one-to-one application. <u>Claims 7, 14 and 20</u> of the instant application are equivalent to claim 12

of Application No. 12/183,949.

This is a <u>provisional</u> obviousness-type double patenting rejection because the conflicting claims have not in fact been patented. Furthermore, the claims in the copending applications 12/183,990 and 12/211,690 include an obvious variations of the listing of claims noted in the current application.

### Conclusion

6. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure:

168

a. <u>Steve et al</u>. (U.S. PAP 2008/0083234) teaches apparatus and method for logging data from heating, ventilation and air conditioning unit.

b. <u>Robert</u> (U.S. Patent 7,216,015) teaches HVAC (heating ventilation and air conditioning system).

c. <u>Robert et al</u>. (U.S. Patent 5,818,347) teaches identification of HVAC Systems in a communication network.

d. <u>Raymond</u> (U.S. Patent 4,403,644) teaches method and apparatus for room temperature stabilization.

7. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to ELIAS DESTA whose telephone number is (571)272-

2214. The examiner can normally be reached on M-Fri (10:30-7:00).

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Eliseo Ramos-Feliciano can be reached on (571)-272-7925. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

8. Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

Elias Desta Examiner Art Unit 2857

- /E.D. /

/Elias Desta/ Examiner, Art Unit 2857

- September 26, 2009

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 12/211,733	Applicant(s)/Pater Reexamination STEINBERG ET					
Notice of References Offed	Examiner	Art Unit					
	ELIAS DESTA	2857	Page 1 of 1				

### **U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	А	US-5,818,347	10-1998	Dolan et al.	340/825.52
*	В	US-4,403,644	09-1983	Hebert, Raymond T.	165/10
*	С	US-7,216,015	05-2007	Poth, Robert J.	700/276
*	D	US-2008/0083234	04-2008	Krebs et al.	62/129
	Е	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	Н	US-			
	-	US-			
	J	US-			
	К	US-			
	L	US-			
	М	US-			

### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	0					
	Ρ					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

#### NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	w	
	х	

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

# **BIB DATA SHEET**

### **CONFIRMATION NO. 9030**

SERIAL NUMBE 12/211,733	ER FILING O DAT 09/16/2	Ε `΄		<b>CLASS</b> 236	GRO	<b>UP ART</b> 2857	UNIT		DRNEY DOCKET NO. JSTEIN.005A	
	RULE					2001				
APPLICANTS John Douglas Steinberg, Millbrae, CA; Scott Douglas Hublou, Redwood City, CA;										
** CONTINUING	DATA **************	********								
** FOREIGN APP	LICATIONS *****	********	******	*						
** <b>IF REQUIRED,</b> 09/25/2008	FOREIGN FILIN	G LICENSE	E GRA	ANTED ** ** SMA	LL EN	TITY **				
Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119(a-d) conditio		Met aft Allowa	er nce	STATE OR COUNTRY		EETS WINGS	TOT CLAI		INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	
	AS DESTA/ aminer's Signature	E.D. Initials	E.D. Initials CA		· ·	18 20		)	3	
ADDRESS	ADDRESS									
2040 MAIN	NTH FLOOR 92614	I & BEAR L	.LP							
TITLE										
SYSTEM A	ND METHOD FOI	R CALCUL	ATING	G THE THERMAL	L MAS	S OF A I	BUILDIN	١G		
					Γ	🗅 All Fe	es			
						🖵 1.16 F	Fees (Fil	ling)		
	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT					1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time)				
527 No for following:						1.18 Fees (Issue)				
						Cther				
						Credit				

Index of Claims			-	Application/Control No. 12211733 Examiner ELIAS DESTA				;	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination STEINBERG ET AL. Art Unit 2857								
		Doiootod				`			N	Non		tod		•		٨٥٣	
		lejected				Cancelled		_		Non-Elected			A		Appeal		
=	ļ A	Allowed		÷	R	lest	ricted		I	Interference		nce		0	Objected		
	Claims	renumbered	in the s	ame or	der a	s pre	sented by a	applic	ant			СРА		] т.с	).		R.1.47
	CLA					•				DATE				_			
Fi	inal	Original	09/26/2	2009							Τ						
		1	√														
		2	√														
		3	✓								1						
		4	√														
		5	√														
		6	✓														
		7	√														
		8	✓														
		9	✓														
		10	✓														
		11	~								<u> </u>						
		12	✓								<b> </b>						
		13	✓								<u> </u>						
		14	✓								<u> </u>						
		15	✓								<u> </u>						
		16	<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>														
		17	✓ ✓			-+											
		18 19	v v														
		20	v v √														

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	12211733	STEINBERG ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	ELIAS DESTA	2857

Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
702	130, 182	9/26/2009	E.D.
700	276, 277, 278	9/26/2009	E.D.
236	91D	9/26/2009	E.D.
165	58, 200, 287	9/26/2009	E.D.

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
Method of search: EAST, GOOGLE, IEEE Explore, Springer dbm, CRC	9/26/2009	E.D.
Text or key word searches: see EAST search history.	9/26/2009	E.D.

	INTERFERENCE SEA	RCH	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

# **EAST Search History**

### EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S1	5865	(700/276-278 or 702/130 or 702/182 or 236/91d or 165/200 or 165/287 or 165/58).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:49
S2	505	S1 and (HVAC or (heating with ventilat\$4 with air with condition\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:52
S3	492	S2 and (control same system)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:53
<del>5</del> 4	204	S3 and (outside same temperature)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:53
S5	2	S4 and (compare same outside same expected same temperature)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:54
S6	147396	(heat with capacity) or (thermal with mass)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:55
S7	1206	S6 and (HVAC or (heating with ventilat\$4 with air with condition\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:55
S8	7281	control same (HVAC or (heating with ventilat\$4 with air with condition\$3)) same system	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:56

<b>S</b> 9	1597	S8 and (temperature with (measurement\$1 or data))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:56
S10	109	S9 and ((database or memory or store) same temperature same measurement\$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:58
S11	106	S10 and @ ad<"20080916"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:58
S12	34	S11 and (expected with temperature)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 16:59
S13	22	S12 and (processor or calculate same (rate same of same change same temperature))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 17:01
S14	5	S13 and (outside same temperature same measurement\$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2009/09/26 17:01
<b>S</b> 15	11	(("5818347") or ("4403644") or ("7216015") or ("20080083234")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/09/26 18:29
S16	4	(US-20080083234-\$).did. or (US-7216015-\$ or US- 5818347-\$ or US-4403644- \$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/09/26 18:29

S17	49	(US-20090099699-\$ or US-	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2009/09/30
		20020134849-\$ or US-	USPAT			15:22
		20050270151-\$).did. or				
		(US-4873649-\$ or US-				
		4897798-\$ or US-5244146-				
		\$ or US-5395042-\$ or US-				
		5833134-\$ or US-4843084-				
		\$ or US-4884214-\$ or US-				
		4931948-\$ or US-5230482-				
		\$ or US-5386461-\$ or US-				
		6220518-\$ or US-6241156-				
		\$ or US-4258615-\$ or US-				
		4335320-\$ or US-4386649-				
		\$ or US-4407445-\$ or US-				
		4530395-\$ or US-4607787-				
		\$ or US-4829447-\$ or US-				
		4886110-\$ or US-4941325-				
		\$ or US-4947928-\$ or US-				
		5179524-\$ or US-5197668-				
		\$ or US-5199637-\$ or US-				
		5203497-\$).did. or (US-				
		5211332-\$ or US-5226590-				
		\$ or US-5271558-\$ or US-				
		5303767-\$ or US-5309730-				
		\$ or US-5310111-\$ or US-				
		5314004-\$ or US-5316073-				
		\$ or US-5326026-\$ or US-				
		5364304-\$ or US-5381950-				
		\$ or US-5394324-\$ or US-				
		5410230-\$ or US-5413278-				
		\$ or US-5464369-\$ or US-				
		5467921-\$ or US-5485954- \$ or US-5495887-\$ or US-				
		5501265-\$ or US-5531801-				
		\$).did.				
S18	49	S17 and (hvac or (heating	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2009/09/30
		with venti\$6 with air with	USPAT; USOCR;			15:24
		conditioning))	FPRS; EPO; JPO;			
			DERWENT;			
			IBM_TDB			
S19	1	S18 and zip	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2009/09/30
			USPAT; USOCR;			15:24
			FPRS; EPO; JPO;			
			DERWENT;			
			IBM_TDB			

# EAST Search History (Interference)

<This search history is empty>

9/ 30/ 2009 3:34:25 PM C:\Documents and Settings\edesta\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\12211733.wsp PLUS Search Results for S/N 12211733, Searched Wed Sep 02 16:02:56 EDT 2009 The Patent Linguistics Utility System (PLUS) is a USPTO automated search system for U.S. Patents from 1971 to the present PLUS is a query-by-example search system which produces a list of patents that are most closely related linguistically to the application searched. This search was prepared by the staff of the Scientific and Technical Information Center, SIRA.

5531801 81

4873649 4897798 5244146 20090099 5395042	99 99 9699	99		
5833134 4843084 4884214 4931948 5230482	82 82 82 82			
5386461 6220518 6220518 6241156 20020134 20050270	82 82 82 82			
4258615 4335320 4386649 4407445 4530395	81 81 81 81	02		
4607787 4829447 4886110 4941325 4947928	81 81 81 81			
5179524 5197668 5199637 5203497 5211332	81 81 81 81			
5226590 5271558 5303767 5309730 5310111	81 81 81 81			
5314004 5316073 5326026 5364304 5381950	81 81 81 81			
5394324 5410230 5413278 5464369 5467921	81 81 81 81			
5485954 5495887 5501265	81			

JSTEIN.005A

PATENT

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	:	Steinberg, et al.
App. No	:	12/211,733
Filed	:	September 16, 2008
For	:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING
Examiner	:	Unknown
Art Unit	:	3744
Conf No.	:	9030

#### SUBMISSION OF SUPPLEMENTAL ADS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

Enclosed for filing is a Supplemental Application Data Sheet indicating the Domestic Priority Information. Application No. 60/944,011, filed September 17, 2007, was not listed on the Updated Filing Receipt, though it was listed on the original Application Data Sheet and the Specification.

Therefore, we hereby submit a new Supplemental Application Data Sheet to correctly restore the priority information.

Respectfully submitted,

KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP

Dated: 4 - 10 - 09

6963813:ad 041009

By:

John R. King Registration No. 34,362 Attorney of Record Customer No. 20,995 (949) 760-0404

-1-

180
Electronic A	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	5135234				
Application Number:	12211733				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	9030				
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John Douglas Steinberg				
Customer Number:	20995				
Filer:	John R. King/Alexandra Benitez				
Filer Authorized By:	John R. King				
Attorney Docket Number:	JSTEIN.005A				
Receipt Date:	10-APR-2009				
Filing Date:	16-SEP-2008				
Time Stamp:	15:50:59				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment			no			
File Listing:						
Document Number	<b>Document Description</b>		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Application Data Sheet		ISTEIN-005A_suppADS.pdf	57800	no	3
1	Application Data Sheet			8cc047b5cc5862c1284dc766fdcd43ba406 2c471	110	5
Warnings:						
Information:						

This is not an U	JSPTO supplied ADS fillable form				
2 Miscellaneous Incoming Letter		JSTEIN-005A submission.pdf	30115	no	1
		_	06aa36a2bbf69e65c1ae3b615134463c833 6509d		
Warnings:					
Information	:				
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	: 8	7915	
characterize Post Card, a <u>New Applica</u> If a new app 1.53(b)-(d) a Acknowledg <u>National Sta</u> If a timely su U.S.C. 371 a national sta <u>New Interna</u> If a new internati and of the In	vledgement Receipt evidences receip ed by the applicant, and including pages s described in MPEP 503. Ations Under 35 U.S.C. 111 lication is being filed and the applica and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CF gement Receipt will establish the filin age of an International Application ur ubmission to enter the national stage and other applicable requirements a F ge submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 with ational Application Filed with the USP rnational application is being filed an onal filing date (see PCT Article 11 an aternational Filing Date (Form PCT/RC urity, and the date shown on this Ack ion.	ge counts, where applicable. Ation includes the necessary of FR 1.54) will be issued in due og date of the application. Ander 35 U.S.C. 371 Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicati form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicati ill be issued in addition to the PTO as a Receiving Office and the international applicat of MPEP 1810), a Notification O/105) will be issued in due c	It serves as evidence components for a filin course and the date s ng acceptance of the Filing Receipt, in du ion includes the nece of the International <i>J</i> ourse, subject to pres	of receipt s of date (see hown on th the condition application course. ssary comp Application criptions co	similar to a 37 CFR nis ons of 35 n as a oonents for Number oncerning

## SUPPLEMENTAL APPLICATION DATA SHEET

Application Information	
Application Number::	12/211,733
Filing Date::	September 16, 2008
Application Type::	Non-provisional
Suggested Group Art Unit::	3744
Title::	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE
•	THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING
Attorney Docket Number::	JSTEIN.005A
Request for Early Publication?::	NO
Request for Non-Publication?::	NO
Small Entity?::	YES

## **Inventor Information**

Applicant Authority Type::	Inventor
Primary Citizenship Country::	US
Status::	Full Capacity
Given Name::	John
Middle Name::	Douglas
Family Name::	Steinberg
City of Residence::	Millbrae
State or Prov. of Residence::	СА
Country of Residence::	US
Street::	873 Hacienda Way
City::	Millbrae
State or Province::	CA
Country::	US
Postal or Zip Code::	94030 1

#### Docket Number: JSTEIN.005A

Applicant Authority Type::	Inventor
Primary Citizenship Country::	US
Status::	Full Capacity
Given Name::	Scott
Middle Name::	Douglas
Family Name::	Hublou
City of Residence::	Redwood City
State or Prov. of Residence .:	СА
Country of Residence::	US
Street::	747 Lakeview Way
City::	Redwood City
State or Province::	CA
Country::	US
Postal or Zip Code::	94062

# **Correspondence Information**

Correspondence Custome	er Number::	20,995
Phone Number::	(949) 760-0	)404
Fax Number::	(949) 760-9	9502
E-Mail Address::	jking@kmot	o.com

## **Representative Information**

Representative Customer Number:: 20,995

# **Domestic Priority Information**

Application::	Continuity Type::	Parent Application::	Parent Filing Date::
This Application	Non-provisional	60/944,011	2007-09-17

## **Foreign Priority Information**

Country::	Application Number::	Filing Date::	Priority Claimed::
			No

4

## **Assignment Information**

Assignee Name:: Not submitted

Street::

City::

State or Province::

Country::

Postal or Zip Code::

Signature:

John R. King, Reg. No. 34,362

4-10-09	
Date	

6963796:ad 041009

	United State	<u>s Patent</u>	and Tradema	UNITED STATES United States Par Address: COMMISSIO P.O. Box 1450	DEPARTMENT OF CO tent and Trademark C NER FOR PATENTS timia 22313-1450	
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
12/211,733	09/16/2008	3744	527	JSTEIN.005A	20	3
				C	ONFIRMATION	NO. 9030
20995				UPDATED	FILING RECEIF	т
KNOBBE MAF	RTENS OLSON	l & BEAR L	LP			
2040 MAIN STREET				000000034510449		
FOURTEENT				$\sim$ OC	000000034510449	•
IRVINE, CA 92	2614					

Date Mailed: 02/17/2009

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections

Applicant(s)

John Douglas Steinberg, Millbrae, CA; Scott Douglas Hublou, Redwood City, CA;

Power of Attorney: None

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

**Foreign Applications** 

#### If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 09/25/2008

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 12/211,733** 

Projected Publication Date: 03/18/2010

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No \*\* SMALL ENTITY \*\*

#### SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING

#### **Preliminary Class**

236

## **PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES**

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

## LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

## Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

## Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

#### **GRANTED**

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as

page 2 of 3

187

Title

set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

#### NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

## **RESPONSE TO NOTICE TO FILE CORRECTED APPLICATION PAPERS**

Applicant :	Steinberg, et al.
-------------	-------------------

App. No : 12/211,733

Filed : September 16, 2008

For : SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING Art Unit : 3744

Conf. No. : 9030

Mail Stop Missing Parts Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

In response to the Notice to File Corrected Application Papers mailed December 5, 2008 and enclosed in compliance with 37 CFR 1.84 and 37 CFR 1.121(d) are the following.

(X) Replacement Drawings

The present application qualifies for small entity status under 37 CFR § 1.27.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required, now or in the future, or credit any overpayment, to Account No. 11-1410.

K. amo

John R. King Registration No. 34,362 Attorney of Record Customer No. 20,995 (949) 760-0404

6590305:ad 020409



Utility

Demand Reduction Service Servers



FIGURE 4



FIGURE 5 300 400 Temperature 500 Thermostat Settings **Energy Bills** - 600 HVAC Hardware 700 Weather - 800 User 900 Transaction 1000 Product & Service - 1100























Figure 11





Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	4739047			
Application Number:	12211733			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	9030			
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John Douglas Steinberg			
Customer Number:	20995			
Filer:	John R. King/Nicole Lauer			
Filer Authorized By:	John R. King			
Attorney Docket Number:	JSTEIN.005A			
Receipt Date:	05-FEB-2009			
Filing Date:	16-SEP-2008			
Time Stamp:	12:56:09			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

# Payment information:

Submitted with	Payment	no				
File Listing:						
Document Number	<b>Document Description</b>		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Applicant Response to Pre-Exam		JSTEIN-005A transmittal.pdf	32063	no	1
	' Formalities Notice			2a663c354123d01432ca0b65a3559dd5e65 18a50	110	·
Warnings:						
Information:						

		Total Files Size (in bytes)	29	90197		
Information:						
Warnings:						
drawings	drawings		f23706d7b810f3394e8e5c52b278fe3d5319 e85a			
2	Drawings-only black and white line	JSTEIN-005A_drawings.pdf	258134	no	18	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents,
characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a
Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED ST	ates Patent and Tradem	UNITED STA' United States Address: COMMIS PO, Box 1 Alexandria	E UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.usplo.gov		
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE		
12/211,733	09/16/2008	John Douglas Steinberg	JSTEIN.005A		
			<b>CONFIRMATION NO. 9030</b>		
20995		WITHDRA	WAL NOTICE		
KNOBBE MARTENS OLS 2040 MAIN STREET FOURTEENTH FLOOR IRVINE, CA 92614	SON & BEAR LLP		DC000000033426468*		

Date Mailed: 12/05/2008

## Letter Regarding a New Notice and/or the Status of the Application

If a new notice or Filing Receipt is enclosed, applicant may disregard the previous notice mailed on 09/30/2008. The time period for reply runs from the mail date of the new notice. Within the time period for reply, applicant is required to file a reply in compliance with the requirements set forth in the new notice to avoid abandonment of the application.

Registered users of EFS-Web may alternatively submit their reply to this notice via EFS-Web. <u>https://sportal.uspto.gov/authenticate/AuthenticateUserLocalEPF.html</u>

For more information about EFS-Web please call the USPTO Electronic Business Center at **1-866-217-9197** or visit our website at <u>http://www.uspto.gov/ebc.</u>

If the reply is not filed electronically via EFS-Web, the reply must be accompanied by a copy of the new notice.

If the Office previously granted a petition to withdraw the holding of abandonment or a petition to revive under 37 CFR 1.137, the status of the application has been returned to pending status.

/malemahu/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

page 1 of 1

	United State	<u>es Patent</u>	and Tradema	UNITED STATES United States Pa Address: COMMISSI P.O. Box 1450	rginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS IND CLAIMS
12/211,733	09/16/2008	3744	527	JSTEIN.005A	20 3
				С	ONFIRMATION NO. 9030
20995				FILING RE	CEIPT
KNOBBE MARTENS OLSON & BEAR LLP			LP.		
2040 MAIN STREET					C000000033433416*
FOURTEENTH FLOOR *OC00000033433416*					
<b>IRVINE, CA 92</b>	2614				

Date Mailed: 12/05/2008

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections

Applicant(s)

John Douglas Steinberg, Millbrae, CA; Scott Douglas Hublou, Redwood City, CA;

Power of Attorney: None

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

**Foreign Applications** 

#### If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 09/25/2008

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 12/211,733** 

Projected Publication Date: To Be Determined - pending completion of Corrected Papers

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No \*\* SMALL ENTITY \*\*

#### SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING

#### **Preliminary Class**

236

## **PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES**

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

## LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

## Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

## Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

#### **GRANTED**

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as

page 2 of 3

212

Title

set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

#### NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION OF COMUNICATION OF COMMUNICATION OF COMUNICATION OF COMUNICATIO				
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE	
12/211,733	09/16/2008	John Douglas Steinberg	JSTEIN.005A	
			<b>CONFIRMATION NO. 9030</b>	
20995		FORMALI	TIES LETTER	
KNOBBE MARTENS OLS	3ON & BEAR LLP			
2040 MAIN STREET			DC000000033433417*	
FOURTEENTH FLOOR		^{	JC00000033433417*	
IRVINE, CA 92614				
			Date Mailed: 12/05/2008	

# NOTICE TO FILE CORRECTED APPLICATION PAPERS

#### Filing Date Granted

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The application is informal since it does not comply with the regulations for the reason(s) indicated below. Applicant is given TWO MONTHS from the date of this Notice within which to correct the informalities indicated below. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

- Replacement drawings in compliance with 37 CFR 1.84 and 37 CFR 1.121(d) are required. The drawings submitted are not acceptable because:
  - The drawings must be reasonably free from erasures and must be free from alterations, overwriting, interlineations, folds, and copy marks. See Figure(s) All.
  - The drawings have a line quality that is too light to be reproduced (weight of all lines and letters must be heavy enough to permit adequate reproduction) or text that is illegible (reference characters, sheet numbers, and view numbers must be plain and legible) see 37 CFR 1.84(I) and (p)(1)); See Figure(s) 2-13.

Applicant is cautioned that correction of the above items may cause the specification and drawings page count to exceed 100 pages. If the specification and drawings exceed 100 pages, applicant will need to submit the required application size fee.

Replies should be mailed to:

Mail Stop Missing Parts Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria VA 22313-1450

Registered users of EFS-Web may alternatively submit their reply to this notice via EFS-Web. <u>https://sportal.uspto.gov/authenticate/AuthenticateUserLocalEPF.html</u>

For more information about EFS-Web please call the USPTO Electronic Business Center at **1-866-217-9197** or visit our website at <u>http://www.uspto.gov/ebc.</u>

If you are not using EFS-Web to submit your reply, you must include a copy of this notice.

/malemahu/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

page 2 of 2

#### RESPONSE TO FORMALITIES NOTICE

Applicant:Steinberg, et al.App. No:12/211,733Filed:September 16, 2008For:SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR<br/>CALCULATING THE THERMAL<br/>MASS OF A BUILDINGArt Unit:3744

Mail Stop Missing Parts Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

The above-captioned application was filed without a Declaration and/or filing fees. Enclosed in compliance with 37 CFR 1.53(f) are the following.

(X) A Declaration in 2 pages.

(X) Replacement Drawings.

The present application qualifies for small entity status under 37 CFR § 1.27.

(X) Fees will be paid via EFS Web. Extension of time is requested by payment of any extension fee.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required, now or in the future, or credit any overpayment, to Account No. 11-1410.

John R. King Registration No. 34,362 Attorney of Record Customer No. 20,995 (949) 760-0404

6279516:ad 112408
# DECLARATION FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.63

Docket No.: JSTEIN.005A

Page 1 of 2

Title: SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING

Inventors: John Douglas Steinberg and Scott Douglas Hublou

Please Direct All Correspondence to Customer Number 20,995

This Declaration is directed to the invention that:

Was filed as Serial No. 12/211,733 filed on September 16, 2008

As a below named inventor:

Same as above.

I believe the inventor(s) named below to be the original and first inventor(s) of the subject matter which is described and claimed and for which a patent is sought;

I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified application, including the claims, and any amendment filed herewith or identified above;

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in 37 CFR 1.56;

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful, false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Full name of first inv	entor: John Douglas Steinberg			
Signature:	-4	Date:	5/10/03	
Citizenship:	United States	_	//	
Mailing Address:	873 Hacienda Way			
	Millbrae, CA 94030			

Residence Address: (if different than above)

# DECLARATION FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.63

Docket No.: JSTEIN.005A

Page 2 of 2

Title: SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING

Inventors: John Douglas Steinberg and Scott Douglas Hublou

Please Direct All Correspondence to Customer Number 20,995

Full name of second inventor: Scott Douglas Hublou

Signature:

Date: 11/10/08/

Citizenship:

Mailing Address:

United States

747 Lakeview Way Redwood City, CA 94062

Same as above.

Residence Address: (if different than above)

Send Correspondence To: KNOBBE, MARTENS, OLSON & BEAR, LLP Customer No. 20,995

6078620:ad 101308 Replacement Sheet

()



# Replacement Sheet

į



F16 3 .



**(**.)

1.----







 $\hat{\mathbb{O}}$ 

()

 $\langle \rangle$ 







Ó

(



Fic 105

 $(\cdot)$ 





Figure 11

 $\bigcirc$ 



(



Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal							
Application Number:	12211733						
Filing Date:	16	-Sep-2008					
Title of Invention:	on'		SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:		nn Douglas Steinbe	rg				
Filer:		John R. King/Amy Durrant					
Attorney Docket Number:		JSTEIN.005A					
Filed as Small Entity							
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees							
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Basic Filing:							
Utility filing Fee (Electronic filing)		4011	1	82	82		
Utility Search Fee		2111	1	270	270		
Utility Examination Fee		2311	1	110	110		
Pages:							
Claims:							
Miscellaneous-Filing:							
Late filing fee for oath or declaration		2051	1	65	65		
Petition:							

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
	Tot	al in USD	(\$)	527

Electronic Acl	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	4362592				
Application Number:	12211733				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	9030				
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John Douglas Steinberg				
Customer Number:	20995				
Filer:	John R. King/Wayne Mahoney				
Filer Authorized By:	John R. King				
Attorney Docket Number:	JSTEIN.005A				
Receipt Date:	26-NOV-2008				
Filing Date:	16-SEP-2008				
Time Stamp:	16:03:26				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes			
Payment Type	Credit Card			
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$527			
RAM confirmation Number	2941			
Deposit Account	111410			
Authorized User	KNOBBE MARTENS OLSON AND BEAR			
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:				
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)				
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)				

File Listing	<b>j:</b>				
Document Number	<b>Document Description</b>	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Applicant Response to Pre-Exam	JSTEIN-005A_respMP.pdf	33135 no		1
·	Formalities Notice		37b861f2372e30314bf4522e1caf84a2d72f c2ab	no	I
Warnings:					
Information:		t	1		
2	Oath or Declaration filed	JSTEIN-005A_declaration.pdf	64136	no	2
		_	9bf3158bd062169f85a68d5bad86eb87d9b 2be2d		
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Drawings-only black and white line	JSTEIN-005A_drawings.pdf	200933	no	13
_	drawings		f7fdd5951ec05351076d8a4a7d481261913 55b32		
Warnings:					
Information:		1			
4	4 Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	36958	no	2
			578d3c0682bff719e2306f3116a2180c2375 9fd8		
Warnings:					
Information:			1		
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	: 33	35162	
characterized Post Card, as <u>New Applicat</u> If a new appli 1.53(b)-(d) ar Acknowledge <u>National Stac</u> If a timely sul U.S.C. 371 an	edgement Receipt evidences receip d by the applicant, and including pay described in MPEP 503. <u>tions Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> ication is being filed and the applica ad MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CF ement Receipt will establish the filin ge of an International Application ur pmission to enter the national stage d other applicable requirements a F e submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 wi	ge counts, where applicable. tion includes the necessary of R 1.54) will be issued in due g date of the application. <u>Inder 35 U.S.C. 371</u> of an international applicati orm PCT/DO/EO/903 indicati	It serves as evidence components for a filin course and the date s ion is compliant with ing acceptance of the	of receipt s og date (see hown on th the conditio applicatior	similar to a 37 CFR is ons of 35
lf a new inter an internatio and of the Int	ional Application Filed with the USP national application is being filed an nal filing date (see PCT Article 11 an ternational Filing Date (Form PCT/RG wity, and the date shown on this Ack on.	nd the international applicat d MPEP 1810), a Notification D/105) will be issued in due c	of the International <i>i</i> ourse, subject to pres	Application scriptions co	Number oncerning

United St	ates Patent and Trademai	UNITED STA' United States Address: COMMIS P.O. Box I	a, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
12/211,733	09/16/2008	John Douglas Steinberg	JSTEIN.005A
			<b>CONFIRMATION NO. 9030</b>
20995		FORMALI	TIES LETTER
KNOBBE MARTENS OLS	SON & BEAR LLP		
2040 MAIN STREET			DC000000032301178*
FOURTEENTH FLOOR		*(	DC000000032301178*
IRVINE, CA 92614			
			Date Mailed: 09/30/2008

# NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF NONPROVISIONAL APPLICATION

## FILED UNDER 37 CFR 1.53(b)

## Filing Date Granted

## Items Required To Avoid Abandonment:

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The item(s) indicated below, however, are missing. Applicant is given **TWO MONTHS** from the date of this Notice within which to file all required items and pay any fees required below to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

• The statutory basic filing fee is missing.

Applicant must submit \$75 to complete the basic filing fee for a small entity.

• The oath or declaration is missing.

A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.

Note: If a petition under 37 CFR 1.47 is being filed, an oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63 signed by all available joint inventors, or if no inventor is available by a party with sufficient proprietary interest, is required.

The application is informal since it does not comply with the regulations for the reason(s) indicated below.

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

- Replacement drawings in compliance with 37 CFR 1.84 and 37 CFR 1.121(d) are required. The drawings submitted are not acceptable because:
  - The drawing sheets do not have the appropriate margin(s) (see 37 CFR 1.84(g)). Each sheet must include a top margin of at least 2.5 cm. (1 inch), a left side margin of at least 2.5 cm. (1 inch), a right side margin of at least 1.5 cm. (5/8 inch), and a bottom margin of at least 1.0 cm. (3/8 inch). See Figures(s) 4, 13.
  - The drawings have a line quality that is too light to be reproduced (weight of all lines and letters must be heavy enough to permit adequate reproduction) or text that is illegible (reference characters, sheet numbers, and view numbers must be plain and legible) see 37 CFR 1.84(I) and (p)(1)); See Figure(s) 3, 9B, 10b, 12, 13.

Applicant is cautioned that correction of the above items may cause the specification and drawings page count to exceed 100 pages. If the specification and drawings exceed 100 pages, applicant will need to submit the required application size fee.

page 1 of 2

The applicant needs to satisfy supplemental fees problems indicated below.

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

• To avoid abandonment, a surcharge (for late submission of filing fee, search fee, examination fee or oath or declaration) as set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(f) of \$65 for a small entity in compliance with 37 CFR 1.27, must be submitted with the missing items identified in this notice.

#### SUMMARY OF FEES DUE:

Total additional fee(s) required for this application is \$500 for a small entity

- \$75 Statutory basic filing fee.
- \$65 Surcharge.
- The application search fee has not been paid. Applicant must submit \$255 to complete the search fee.
- The application examination fee has not been paid. Applicant must submit \$105 to complete the examination fee for a small entity in compliance with 37 CFR 1.27.

Replies should be mailed to:

Mail Stop Missing Parts Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria VA 22313-1450

Registered users of EFS-Web may alternatively submit their reply to this notice via EFS-Web. <u>https://sportal.uspto.gov/authenticate/AuthenticateUserLocalEPF.html</u>

For more information about EFS-Web please call the USPTO Electronic Business Center at **1-866-217-9197** or visit our website at <u>http://www.uspto.gov/ebc.</u>

If you are not using EFS-Web to submit your reply, you must include a copy of this notice.

/mkoroma/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

	United State	<u>s Patent</u>	and Tradema	UNITED STATES United States Pa Address: COMMISSIC P.O. Box 1450	S DEPARTMENT OF CO tent and Trademark C NER FOR PATENTS ginia 22313-1450	
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
12/211,733	09/16/2008	3744	0.00	JSTEIN.005A	20	3
				С	ONFIRMATION	NO. 9030
20995				FILING RE	CEIPT	
KNOBBE MAF	RTENS OLSON	I & BEAR L	LP			
2040 MAIN ST	REET				C000000032301177	
FOURTEENTH	H FLOOR			*00	000000032301177	*
IRVINE, CA 92	2614					

Date Mailed: 09/30/2008

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections

Applicant(s)

John Douglas Steinberg, Millbrae, CA; Scott Douglas Hublou, Redwood City, CA;

Power of Attorney: None

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

Foreign Applications

### If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 09/25/2008

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 12/211,733** 

Projected Publication Date: To Be Determined - pending completion of Missing Parts

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No \*\* SMALL ENTITY \*\*

#### SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING

#### **Preliminary Class**

236

## **PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES**

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

# LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

## Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

## Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

### **GRANTED**

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as

page 2 of 3

239

Title

set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

#### NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application D	ata Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	JSTEIN.005A		
Application Da	ata Sheet S7 GFR 1.70	Application Number			
Title of Invention	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING				
The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CEP 1.76					

This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

# Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2

Portions or all of the application associated with this Application Data Sheet may fall under a Secrecy Order pursuant to 37 CFR 5.2 (Paper filers only. Applications that fall under Secrecy Order may not be filed electronically.)

## **Applicant Information:**

Applic	ant 1		-									
Applic	ant Authorit	y Inventor	CLe	egal Representative under 35 U.S.C. 117			7	OParty of In	terest under 35 U.S.	.C. 118		
Prefix	Given Nam	e			Middle Name			Fam	ily Name		Suffix	
	John				Douglas				Stein	berg	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Resid	ence Inform	ation (Selec	t One)	٥u	JS Residenc	y (	O No	n US Re	sidency		e US Military Service	;
City	Millbrae			Stat	e/Province	• 0	A	Countr	y of R	esidence i	US	
Citizer	nship under	37 CFR 1.41	(b) i	US			•					
Mailing	g Address o	f Applicant:										
Addre	ss 1	873 Had	cienda W	Vay							-	
Addre	ss 2								-			
City	Millbrae						State	e/Provir	nce	CA		
Postal	Code	94030				Cοι	intryi	US			· · ·	
Applic	ant 2					<u> </u>		I				
	ant Authorit	v (•) Inventor	CLe	gal R	epresentativ	e und	er 35 L	J.S.C. 11	7	OParty of In	terest under 35 U.S.	.C. 118
Prefix	Given Nam			T	Middle Na	me			Fam	ily Name	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Suffix
	Scott				Douglas		····		Huble			
Resid	ence Inform	ation (Selec	t One)						e US Military Service	} ;		
City	Redwood Ci	ty		Stat	e/Province	• C	CA A	Countr	y of R	esidence	US	
Citizer	nship under	37 CFR 1.41	(b) i	US								
	Mailing Address of Applicant:											
Addre	Address 1 747 Lakeview Way											
Addre	ss 2											
City	Redwoo	d City			•	State/Province CA						
	Code	94062				Cοι	untry <sup>i</sup>	US				
	Postal Code 94062 Countryi US   All Inventors Must Be Listed - Additional Inventor Information blocks may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add											

## **Correspondence Information:**

Enter either Customer Number or complete the Correspondence Information section below. For further information see 37 CFR 1.33(a).

An Address is being provided for the correspondence Information of this application.

PTO/SB/14 (07-07)

Approved for use through 06/30/2010. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Da	ta Shaat 27 CED 4 76	Attorney Docket Number	JSTEIN.005A	
Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Application Number		<u></u>
Title of Invention SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING				
Customer Number	r 20995			
Email Address     efiling@kmob.com     Add Email     Remov			Remove Email	

# **Application Information:**

Title of the Invention	SYSTEM AND ME	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING				
Attorney Docket Number	JSTEIN.005A		Small Entity Status Claimed 🔀			
Application Type	Nonprovisional					
Subject Matter	Utility	Utility				
Suggested Class (if any)			Sub Class (if any)			
Suggested Technology C	enter (if any)					
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)		13	Suggested Figure for Publication (if any)			
Publication Information						

## Publication Information:

Request Early Publication (Fee required at time of Request 37 CFR 1.219)

**Request Not to Publish.** I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S. C. 122(b) and certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application has not and will not be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.

# Representative Information:

Representative information should be provided for all practitioners having a power of attorney in the application. Providing this information in the Application Data Sheet does not constitute a power of attorney in the application (see 37 CFR 1.32). Enter either Customer Number or complete the Representative Name section below. If both sections are completed the Customer Number will be used for the Representative Information during processing.

Please Select One:	Customer Number	US Patent Practitioner	0	Limited Recognition (37 CFR 11.9)
Customer Number	20995			·

# Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78(a)(2) or CFR 1.78(a)(4), and need not otherwise be made part of the specification.

Prior Application Status	Pending	Remove		
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	
	non provisional of	60/944011	2007-09-17	
Additional Domestic Benefit/National Stage Data may be generated within this form				

by selecting the Add button.

# Foreign Priority Information:

PTO/SB/14 (07-07) Approved for use through 06/30/2010, OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

oplication Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	JSTEIN.005A
Application Data Sheet 57 GFR 1.70	Application Number	

Title of Invention	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING
--------------------	--

This section allows for the applicant to claim benefit of foreign priority and to identify any prior foreign application for which priority is not claimed. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55(a).

		F	Remove		
Application Number	Country i	Parent Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Priority Claimed		
			🔿 Yes 💿 No		
A LINE A FRANK DIA N. D. C.					

Additional Foreign Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button.

## **Assignee Information:**

Assignee 1	<u></u>				
If the Assignee	is an Organization check h	ere.			
Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix	
Mailing Addres	ss Information:				
		1./ / <sup>1.</sup> /		, ,	
Address 1					
Address 2					
City			State/Province		
Country i			Postal Code		
Phone Number			Fax Number		
Email Address		L.	, y ( 440 ) - ( \\ - ( )		
Additional Assignment	gnee Data may be genera	ted within this form I	by selecting the Add		

### Signature:

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33 and 10.18. Please see 37 CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.					
Signature	/John R. King/			Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2008-09-16
First Name	John	Last Name	King	Registration Number	34362

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**.

# **Privacy Act Statement**



# SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING

### **CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS**

**[0001]** This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/944,011, filed September 17, 2007, the entirety of which is incorporated herein by reference and is to be considered part of this specification.

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

#### Field of the Invention

**[0002]** This invention relates to the use of thermostatic HVAC controls that are connected to a computer network. More specifically, communicating thermostats are combined with a computer network to calculate the thermal mass of a structure.

#### Background

**[0003]** Climate control systems such as heating and cooling systems for buildings (heating, ventilation and cooling, or HVAC systems) have been controlled for decades by thermostats. At the most basic level, a thermostat includes a means to allow a user to set a desired temperature, a means to sense actual temperature, and a means to signal the heating and/or cooling devices to turn on or off in order to try to change the actual temperature to equal the desired temperature. The most basic versions of thermostats use components such as a coiled bi-metallic spring to measure actual temperature and a mercury switch that opens or completes a circuit when the spring coils or uncoils with temperature changes. More recently, electronic digital thermostats have become prevalent. These thermostats use solid-state devices such as thermistors or thermal diodes to measure temperature, and microprocessor-based circuitry to control the switch and to store and operate based upon user-determined protocols for temperature vs. time.

[0004] These programmable thermostats generally offer a very restrictive user interface, limited by the cost of the devices, the limited real estate of the small wall-mounted

-1-

boxes, and the inability to take into account more than two variables: the desired temperature set by the user, and the ambient temperature sensed by the thermostat. Users can generally only set one series of commands per day, and in order to change one parameter (e.g., to change the late-night temperature) the user often has to cycle through several other parameters by repeatedly pressing one or two buttons.

**[0005]** Because the interface of programmable thermostats is so poor, the significant theoretical savings that are possible with them (sometimes cited as 25% of heating and cooling costs) are rarely realized. In practice, studies have fund that more than 50% of users never program their thermostats at all. Significant percentages of the thermostats that are programmed are programmed sub-optimally, in part because, once programmed, people tend to not to re-invest the time needed to change the settings very often.

**[0006]** A second problem with standard programmable thermostats is that they represent only a small evolutionary step beyond the first, purely mechanical thermostats. Like the first thermostats, they only have two input signals – ambient temperature and the preset desired temperature. The entire advance with programmable thermostats is that they can shift between multiple present temperatures at different times.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

**[0007]** There are many other sources of information that could be used to increase comfort, decrease energy use, or both. For example, outside temperature and humidity strongly affect subjective comfort. On a 95 degree, 90 per cent humidity day in August, when people tend to dress in lightweight clothing, a house cooled to 70 degrees will feel cool or even uncomfortably cold. On a below-freezing day in January, when people tend to wear sweaters and heavier clothes, that same 70 degree home will feel too warm. It would therefore be advantageous for a thermostat system to automatically incorporate information about external weather conditions when setting the desired temperature.

[0008] Thermostats are used to regulate temperature for the benefit of the occupants in a given space. (Usually this means people, but it can of course also mean critical equipment, such as in a room filled with computer equipment.) In general, thermostats read temperature from the sensor located within the "four corners" of the

-2-

thermostat. With a properly designed system, the thermostat may well be located such that the temperature read at the precise location of the thermostat accurately reflects the conditions where the human (or other) occupants tend to be. But there are many reasons and circumstances in which that will not be the case. A single thermostat may produce accurate readings in some circumstances but not others; it may be located in a place far from the occupants, or too far from the ductwork controlled by the thermostat, etc. In one house, for example, the thermostat may be located in a spot that receives direct sunlight on hot afternoons. This could cause the thermostat to sense that the local ambient temperature is extremely high, and as a result signal the A/C to run too long, making the rest of the home too cold, and wasting considerable energy. In another house, the thermostat may be located in a hallway without ductwork or where the nearby ducts have been closed. In such a scenario, the thermostat is likely to (correctly) report cold temperatures in the winter, leading the heating system to overheat the rest of the house and waste considerable energy.

[0009] These problems can be reduced or eliminated through use of additional remote temperature sensors connected to the thermostat's control circuitry. However, such systems require additional hardware, additional thermostat complexity, and skilled installation and configuration.

**[0010]** It would therefore be desirable for a thermostat system using only a single temperature sensor to take such sub-optimal installations into account and to correct for the erroneous readings generated by such thermostats.

**[0011]** Different structures will respond to changes in conditions such as external temperature in different ways. For example, houses built 50 or more years ago will generally have little or no insulation, be poorly sealed, and have simple single-glazed windows. Such houses will do a very poor job of retaining internal heat in the winter and rejecting external heat in the summer. In the absence of applications of thermal measures such as heating and air conditioning, the inside temperature in such houses will trend to track outside temperatures very closely. Such houses may be said to have low thermal mass. A house built in recent years, using contemporary techniques for energy efficiency such as high levels of insulation, double-glazed windows and other techniques, will, in the absence of intervention,

-3-

tend to absorb external heat and release internal heat very slowly. The newer house can be thought of as having higher thermal mass than the older house.

**[0012]** A conventional thermostat has no mechanism by which it might take the thermal mass of the structure into account, but thermal mass significantly affects many parameters relating to energy efficiency.

**[0013]** The cost to an electric utility to produce power varies over time. Indeed, the cost of production between low demand and peak demand periods can vary by as much as an order of magnitude. Traditionally, residential customers paid the same price regardless of time or the cost to produce. Thus consumers have had little financial incentive to reduce consumption during periods of high demand and high production cost. Many electric utilities are now seeking to bring various forms of variable rates to the retail energy markets. Under such schemes, consumers can reduce costs by taking into account not just how much energy they use, but when they use it.

**[0014]** Thus many consumers now can see real benefits from optimizing not just the total number of kilowatt-hours of electricity consumed, but also optimizing when it is used. The optimum strategy for energy use over time will vary based upon many variables, one of which is the thermal mass of the structure being heated or cooled. In a structure with high thermal mass, heating and cooling can effectively be shifted away from high cost periods to lower cost "shoulder" periods with little or no effect on comfort. If, for example, a utility charges much higher rates on hot summer afternoons, it is likely that pre-cooling a high-thermal mass, the benefits of pre-cooling will quickly dissipate, and the house with low thermal mass, the benefits of pre-cooling will quickly dissipate, and the house will rapidly become uncomfortable if the air conditioning is shut off. Thus it would be advantageous for a temperature control system to take thermal mass into account when setting desired temperatures.

**[0015]** Many factors affect the efficiency of HVAC systems. Some may be thought of as essentially fixed, such as the theoretical efficiency of a central air conditioner (often expressed as its SEER rating), the matching of a given system to the characteristics of a given home, the location and size of forced-air ductwork, etc. Other contributors to

-4-

efficiency are more dynamic, such as clogged filters, refrigerant leaks, duct leakage and "popoffs," and the like.

**[0016]** Most of these problems are likely to manifest themselves in the form of higher energy bills. But the "signature" of each different problem can be discerned from the way in which each such problem affects the cycle times of a given HVAC system over time and relative to weather conditions and the performance of other HVAC systems in other houses. If two otherwise identical houses are located next door to each other and have gas furnaces, but one is rated at 50,000 BTUs and the other is rated at 100,000 BTUs, the cycle times for the higher-capacity furnace should be shorter than for the lower-capacity unit. If both of those same houses have identical furnaces, but one has a clogged filter, the cycle times should be longer in the house with the clogged filter. Because cycling of the HVAC system is controlled by the thermostat, those differences in cycle time would be reflected in the data sensed by and control signals generated by the thermostat. It would be advantageous for a thermostat system to be able to use that information to diagnose problems and make recommendations based upon that data.

[0017] These needs are satisfied by at least one embodiment of the invention that includes a system for calculating a value for the effective thermal mass of a building comprising: at least one HVAC control system that measures temperature at at least a first location conditioned by said HVAC system, and reporting said temperature measurements as well as the status of said HVAC control system; one or more processors that receive measurements of outside temperatures from at least one source other than said HVAC control systems and compare said temperature measurements from said first location with expected temperature measurements wherein the expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements obtained by said HVAC control system and said outside temperature measurements; and one or more databases that store at least said temperatures measured at said first location over time; calculating one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location; and relating said calculated rates of change to said outside temperature measurements.

**[0018]** Another embodiment includes a system for calculating a value for the operational efficiency of an HVAC system comprising at least one HVAC control system that

-5-

measures temperature at at least a first location conditioned by said HVAC system, and reporting said temperature measurements as well as the status of said HVAC control system; one or more processors that receive measurements of outside temperatures from at least one source other than said HVAC control systems and compare said temperature measurements from said first location with expected temperature measurements wherein the expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements; and one or more databases that store at least said temperatures measured at said first location over time; calculating one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "on"; calculating one or more rates of change is "off"; and relating said calculated rates of change to said outside temperature measurements.

**[0019]** A further embodiment includes a system for evaluating changes in the operational efficiency of an HVAC system over time comprising at least one HVAC control system that measures temperature at at least a first location conditioned by said HVAC system, and reporting said temperature measurements as well as the status of said HVAC control system; one or more processors that receive measurements of outside temperatures from at least one source other than said HVAC control systems and compare said temperature measurements from said first location with expected temperature measurements wherein the expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements; and one or more databases that store at least said temperatures measured at said first location over time.

**[0020]** A further embodiment includes a system for detecting and correcting for anomalous behavior in HVAC control systems comprising a first HVAC control system that measures temperature at at least a first location conditioned by said first HVAC system, and reporting said temperature measurements as well as the status of said first HVAC control system; at least a second HVAC control system that measures temperature at at least a second location conditioned by said second HVAC system, and reporting said temperature

-6-

measurements as well as the status of said second HVAC control system; one or more processors that receive measurements of outside temperatures from at least one source other than said first and second HVAC control systems and compare said temperature measurements from said first HVAC controls system and said second HVAC control system and said second HVAC control system and said outside temperature measurements; and one or more databases that store said temperatures measurements.

**[0021]** In at least one embodiment, the invention comprises a thermostat attached to an HVAC system, a local network connecting the thermostat to a larger network such as the Internet, and one or more additional thermostats attached to the network, and a server in bi-directional communication with a plurality of such thermostats. The server logs the ambient temperature sensed by each thermostat vs. time and the signals sent by the thermostats to their HVAC systems. The server preferably also logs outside temperature and humidity data for the geographic locations for the buildings served by the connected HVAC systems. Such information is widely available from various sources that publish detailed weather information based on geographic areas such as by ZIP code. The server also stores other data affecting the load upon the system, such as specific model of HVAC system, occupancy, building characteristics, etc. Some of this data may be supplied by the individual users of the system, while other data may come from third-party sources such as the electric and other utilities who supply energy to those users.

**[0022]** Combining these data sources will also allow the server to calculate the effective thermal mass of the structures conditioned by those thermostats. By combining data from multiple thermostats in a given neighborhood, the system can correct for flaws in the location of a given thermostat, and can evaluate the efficiency of a given system, as well as assist in the diagnosis of problems and malfunctions in such systems.

[0023] This and other advantages of certain embodiments of the invention are explained in the detailed description and claims that make reference to the accompanying diagrams and flowcharts.

-7-

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0024] Figure 1 shows an example of an overall environment in which an embodiment of the invention may be used.

**[0025]** Figure 2 shows a high-level illustration of the architecture of a network showing the relationship between the major elements of one embodiment of the subject invention.

[0026] Figure 3 shows an embodiment of the website to be used as part of the subject invention.

[0027] Figure 4 shows a high-level schematic of the thermostat used as part of the subject invention.

[0028] Figure 5 shows one embodiment of the database structure used as part of the subject invention

[0029] Figures 6a and 6b show graphical representations of inside and outside temperatures in two different homes, one with high thermal mass and one with low thermal mass.

**[0030]** Figures 7a and 7b show graphical representations of inside and outside temperatures in the same homes as in Figures 6a and 6b, showing the cycling of the air conditioning systems in those houses.

**[0031]** Figures 8a and 8b show graphical representations of inside and outside temperatures in the same home as in Figures 6a and 7a, showing the cycling of the air conditioning on two different days in order to demonstrate the effect of a change in operating efficiency on the parameters measured by the thermostat.

[0032] Figures 9a and 9b show the effects of employing a pre-cooling strategy in two different houses.

**[0033]** Figures 10a and 10b show graphical representations of inside and outside temperatures in two different homes in order to demonstrate how the system can correct for erroneous readings in one house by referencing readings in another.

**[0034]** Figure 11 is a flowchart illustrating the steps involved in calculating the effective thermal mass of a home using the subject invention.

-8-
**[0035]** Figure 12 is a flowchart illustrating the steps involved in determining whether an HVAC system has developed a problem that impairs efficiency using the subject invention.

[0036] Figure 13 is a flowchart illustrating the steps involved in correcting for erroneous readings in one house by referencing readings in another using the subject invention.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

**[0037]** Figure 1 shows an example of an overall environment 100 in which an embodiment of the invention may be used. The environment 100 includes an interactive communication network 102 with computers 104 connected thereto. Also connected to network 102 are one or more server computers 106, which store information and make the information available to computers 104. The network 102 allows communication between and among the computers 104 and 106.

**[0038]** Presently preferred network 102 comprises a collection of interconnected public and/or private networks that are linked to together by a set of standard protocols to form a distributed network. While network 102 is intended to refer to what is now commonly referred to as the Internet, it is also intended to encompass variations which may be made in the future, including changes additions to existing standard protocols.

**[0039]** When a user of the subject invention wishes to access information on network 102, the buyer initiates connection from his computer 104. For example, the user invokes a browser, which executes on computer 104. The browser, in turn, establishes a communication link with network 102. Once connected to network 102, the user can direct the browser to access information on server 106.

[0040] One popular part of the Internet is the World Wide Web. The World Wide Web contains a large number of computers 104 and servers 106, which store HyperText Markup Language (HTML) documents capable of displaying graphical and textual information. HTML is a standard coding convention and set of codes for attaching presentation and linking attributes to informational content within documents.

-9-

**[0041]** The servers 106 that provide offerings on the World Wide Web are typically called websites. A website is often defined by an Internet address that has an associated electronic page. Generally, an electronic page is a document that organizes the presentation of text graphical images, audio and video.

**[0042]** In addition to the Internet, the network 102 can comprise a wide variety of interactive communication media. For example, network 102 can include local area networks, interactive television networks, telephone networks, wireless data systems, two-way cable systems, and the like.

**[0043]** In one embodiment, computers 104 and servers 106 are conventional computers that are equipped with communications hardware such as modem or a network interface card. The computers include processors such as those sold by Intel and AMD. Other processors may also be used, including general-purpose processors, multi-chip processors, embedded processors and the like.

[0044] Computers 104 can also be handheld and wireless devices such as personal digital assistants (PDAs), cellular telephones and other devices capable of accessing the network.

[0045] Computers104 utilize a browser configured to interact with the World Wide Web. Such browsers may include Microsoft Explorer, Mozilla, Firefox, Opera or Safari. They may also include browsers used on handheld and wireless devices.

[0046] The storage medium may comprise any method of storing information. It may comprise random access memory (RAM), electronically erasable programmable read only memory (EEPROM), read only memory (ROM), hard disk, floppy disk, CD-ROM, optical memory, or other method of storing data.

[0047] Computers 104 and 106 may use an operating system such as Microsoft Windows, Apple Mac OS, Linux, Unix or the like.

**[0048]** Computers 106 may include a range of devices that provide information, sound, graphics and text, and may use a variety of operating systems and software optimized for distribution of content via networks.

[0049] Figure 2 illustrates in further detail the architecture of the specific components connected to network 102 showing the relationship between the major elements

-10-

of one embodiment of the subject invention. Attached to the network are thermostats 108 and computers 104 of various users. Connected to thermostats 108 are HVAC units 110. The HVAC units may be conventional air conditioners, heat pumps, or other devices for transferring heat into or out of a building. Each user is connected to the server 106 via wired or wireless connection such as Ethernet or a wireless protocol such as IEEE 802.11, a gateway 110 that connects the computer and thermostat to the Internet via a broadband connection such as a digital subscriber line (DSL) or other form of broadband connection to the World Wide Web. Server 106 contains the content to be served as web pages and viewed by computers 104, as well as databases containing information used by the servers.

**[0050]** In the currently preferred embodiment, the website 200 includes a number of components accessible to the user, as shown in **Figure 3**. Those components may include a means to enter temperature settings 202, a means to enter information about the user's home 204, a means to enter the user's electricity bills 206, means to calculate energy savings that could result from various thermostat-setting strategies 208, and means to enable and choose between various arrangements 210 for demand reduction with their electric utility provider as intermediated by the demand reduction service provider.

**[0051]** Figure 4 shows a high-level block diagram of thermostat 108 used as part of the subject invention. Thermostat 108 includes temperature sensing means 252, which may be a thermistor, thermal diode or other means commonly used in the design of electronic thermostats. It includes a microprocessor 254, memory 256, a display 258, a power source 260, a relay 262, which turns the HVAC system on and off in response to a signal from the microprocessor, and contacts by which the relay is connected to the wires that lead to the HVAC system. To allow the thermostat to communicate bi-directionally with the computer network, the thermostat also includes means 264 to connect the thermostat to a local computer or to a wireless network. Such means could be in the form of Ethernet, wireless protocols such as IEEE 802.11, IEEE 802.15.4, Bluetooth, cellular systems such as CDMA, GSM and GPRS, or other wireless protocols. The thermostat 250 may also include controls 266 allowing users to change settings directly at the thermostat, but such controls are not necessary to allow the thermostat to function.

-11-

**[0052]** The data used to generate the content delivered in the form of the website is stored on one or more servers 106 within one or more databases. As shown in **Figure 5**, the overall database structure 300 may include temperature database 400, thermostat settings database 500, energy bill database 600, HVAC hardware database 700, weather database 800, user database 900, transaction database 1000, product and service database 1100 and such other databases as may be needed to support these and additional features.

**[0053]** The website will allow users of connected thermostats 250 to create personal accounts. Each user's account will store information in database 900, which tracks various attributes relative to users of the site. Such attributes may include the make and model of the specific HVAC equipment in the user's home; the age and square footage of the home, the solar orientation of the home, the location of the thermostat in the home, the user's preferred temperature settings, whether the user is a participant in a demand reduction program, etc.

**[0054]** As shown in Figure 3, the website 200 will permit thermostat users to perform through the web browser substantially all of the programming functions traditionally performed directly at the physical thermostat, such as temperature set points, the time at which the thermostat should be at each set point, etc. Preferably the website will also allow users to accomplish more advanced tasks such as allow users to program in vacation settings for times when the HVAC system may be turned off or run at more economical settings, and set macros that will allow changing the settings of the temperature for all periods with a single gesture such as a mouse click.

**[0055]** In addition to using the system to allow better signaling and control of the HVAC system, which relies primarily on communication running from the server to the thermostat, the bi-directional communication will also allow the thermostat 108 to regularly measure and send to the server information about the temperature in the building. By comparing outside temperature, inside temperature, thermostat settings, cycling behavior of the HVAC system, and other variables, the system will be capable of numerous diagnostic and controlling functions beyond those of a standard thermostat.

[0056] For example, Fig. 6a shows a graph of inside temperature and outside temperature for a 24-hour period in House A, assuming no HVAC activity. House A has

-12-

double-glazed windows and is well-insulated. When outside temperature 302 increases, inside temperature 304 follows, but with significant delay because of the thermal mass of the building.

**[0057]** Figure 6b shows a graph of inside temperature and outside temperature for the same 24-hour period in House B. House B is identical to House A except that it (i) is located a block away and (ii) has single-glazed windows and is poorly insulated. Because the two houses are so close to each other, outside temperature 302 is the same in Figure 6a and Figure 6b. But the lower thermal mass of House B means that the rate at which the inside temperature 306 changes in response to the changes in outside temperature is much greater.

**[0058]** The differences in thermal mass will affect the cycling behavior of the HVAC systems in the two houses as well. **Figure 7a** shows a graph of inside temperature and outside temperature in House A for the same 24-hour period as shown in Figure 6a, but assuming that the air conditioning is being used to try to maintain an internal temperature of 70 degrees. Outside temperatures 302 are the same as in Figures 6a and 6b. Because of the high thermal mass of the house, the air conditioning does not need to run for very long to maintain the target temperature, as shown by shaded areas 310.

**[0059]** Figure 7b shows a graph of inside temperature 312 and outside temperature 302 for the same 24-hour period in House B, assuming use of the air conditioning as in Figure 7a. Because of the lower thermal mass of House B, the air conditioning system in House B has to run longer in order to maintain the same target temperature, as shown by shaded areas 314.

**[0060]** Because server 106a logs the temperature readings from inside each house (whether once per minute or over some other interval), as well as the timing and duration of air conditioning cycles, database 300 will contain a history of the thermal performance of each house. That performance data will allow the server 106a to calculate an effective thermal mass for each such structure – that is, the speed with the temperature inside a given building will change in response to changes in outside temperature and differences between inside and outside temperatures. Because the server will also log these inputs against other inputs including time of day, humidity, etc. the server will be able to predict, at any given

-13-

time on any given day, the rate at which inside temperature should change for given inside and outside temperatures.

[0061] The server will also record the responses of each house to changes in outside conditions and cycling behavior over time. That will allow the server to diagnose problems as and when they develop. For example, Figure 8a shows a graph of outside temperature 402, inside temperature 404 and HVAC cycle times 406 in House A for a specific 24-hour period on date X. Assume that, based upon comparison of the performance of House A on date X relative to House A's historical performance, and in comparison to the performance of House A relative to other nearby houses on date X, the HVAC system in House A is presumed to be operating at normal efficiency, and that House A is in the 86<sup>th</sup> percentile as compared to those other houses. Figure 8b shows a graph of outside temperature 408, inside temperature 410 and HVAC cycle times 412 in House A for the 24hour period on date X+1. House A's HVAC system now requires significantly longer cycle times in order to try to maintain the same internal temperature. If those longer cycle times were due to higher outside temperatures, those cycle times would not indicate the existence of any problems. But because server 106 is aware of the outside temperature, the system can eliminate that possibility as an explanation for the higher cycle times. Because server 106 is aware of the cycle times in nearby houses, it can determine that, for example, on date X+1 the efficiency of House A is only in the 23<sup>rd</sup> percentile. The server will be programmed with a series of heuristics, gathered from predictive models and past experience, correlating the drop in efficiency and the time interval over which it has occurred with different possible causes. For example, a 50% drop in efficiency in one day may be correlated with a refrigerant leak, especially if followed by a further drop in efficiency on the following day. A reduction of 10% over three months may be correlated with a clogged filter. Based upon the historical data recorded by the server, the server 106 will be able to alert the homeowner that there is a problem and suggest a possible cause.

[0062] Because the system will be able to calculate effective thermal mass, it will be able to determine the cost effectiveness of strategies such as pre-cooling for specific houses under different conditions. Figure 9a shows a graph of outside temperature 502, inside temperature 504 and HVAC cycling times 506 in House A for a specific 24-hour

-14-

period on date Y assuming that the system has used a pre-cooling strategy to avoid running the air conditioning during the afternoon, when rates are highest. Because House A has high thermal mass, the house is capable of "banking" cool, and energy consumed during off-peak hours is in effect stored, allowing the house to remain cool even when the system is turned off. Temperatures keep rising during the period the air conditioning is off, but because thermal mass is high, the rate of increase is low, and the house is still comfortable six hours later. Although the pre-cooling cycle time is relatively long, the homeowner may still benefit because the price per kilowatt during the morning pre-cooling phase is lower than the price during the peak load period. **Figure 9b** shows a graph of the same outside temperature 502 in House B as in House A in Figure 9a for the same 24-hour period and using the same precooling strategy as shown by cycling times 506. But because House B has minimal thermal mass, using additional electricity in order to pre-cool the house does not have the desired effect; inside temperature 508 warms up so fast that the cool that had been banked is quickly lost. Thus the system will recommend that House A pre-cool in order to save money, but not recommend pre-cooling for House B.

[0063] The system can also help compensate for anomalies such as measurement inaccuracies due to factors such as poor thermostat location. It is well-known that thermostats should be placed in a location that will be likely to experience "average" temperatures for the overall structure, and should be isolated from windows and other influences that could bias the temperatures they "see." But for various reasons, not all thermostat installations fir that ideal. Figure 10a shows a graph of outside temperature 602, the average inside temperature for the entire house 604, and inside temperature as read by the thermostat 606 in House C for a specific 24-hour period on September 15<sup>th</sup>, assuming that the thermostat is located so that from 4PM until 5:30PM on that day the thermostat is in direct sunlight. Until the point at which the sun hits the thermostat, the average inside temperature and temperature as read by the thermostat track very closely. But when the direct sunlight hits the thermostat, the thermostat and the surrounding area can heat up, causing the internal temperature as read by the thermostat to diverge significantly from the average temperature for the rest of the house. Conventional thermostats have no way of distinguishing this circumstance from a genuinely hot day, and will both over-cool the rest of the house and

waste considerable energy when it cycles the air conditioner in order to reduce the temperature as sensed by the thermostat. If the air conditioning is turned off, this phenomenon will manifest as a spike in temperature as measured by the thermostat. If the air conditioning is turned on (and has sufficient capacity to respond to the distorted temperature signal caused by the sunlight), this phenomenon will likely manifest as relatively small changes in the temperature as sensed by the thermostat, but significantly increased HVAC usage (as well as excessively lowered temperatures in the rest of the house, but this result may not be directly measured in a single sensor environment. The subject system, in contrast, has multiple mechanisms that will allow it to correct for such distortions. First, because the subject system compares the internal readings from House C with the external temperature, it will be obvious that the rise in temperature at 4:00PM is not correlated with a corresponding change in outside temperature. Second, because the system is also monitoring the readings from the thermostat in nearby House D, which (as shown in Figure 10b) is exposed to the same outside temperature 602, but has no sudden rise in measured internal temperature 608 at 4:00, the system has further validation that the temperature increase is not caused by climatic conditions. And finally, because the system has monitored and recorded the temperature readings from the thermostat in House C for each previous day, and has compared the changing times of the aberration with the progression of the sun, the system can distinguish the patterns likely to indicate solar overheating from other potential causes.

**[0064]** Figure 11 illustrates the steps involved in calculating comparative thermal mass, or the thermal mass index. In step 1102, the server retrieves climate data related to home X. Such data may include current outside temperature, outside temperature during the preceding hours, outside humidity, wind direction and speed, whether the sun is obscured by clouds, and other factors. In step 1104, the server retrieves HVAC duty cycle data for home X. Such data may include target settings set by the thermostat in current and previous periods, the timing of switch-on and switch-off events and other data. In step 1106, the server retrieves data regarding recent temperature readings as recorded by the thermostat in home X. In step 1108, the server retrieves profile data for home X. Such data may include square footage and number of floors, when the house was built and/or renovated, the extent to which it is insulated, its address, make, model and age of its furnace and air conditioning

hardware, and other data. In step 1110, the server retrieves the current inside temperature reading as transmitted by the thermostat. In step 1112, the server calculates the thermal mass index for the home under those conditions; that is, for example, it calculates the likely rate of change for internal temperature in home X from a starting point of 70 degrees when the outside temperature is 85 degrees at 3:00PM on August 10<sup>th</sup> when the wind is blowing at 5 mph from the north and the sky is cloudy. The server accomplishes this by applying a basic algorithm that weighs each of these external variables as well as variables for various characteristics of the home itself (such as size, level of insulation, method of construction, etc.) and data from other houses and environments.

[0065] Figure 12 illustrates the steps involved in diagnosing defects in the HVAC system for specific home X. In step 1202, the server retrieves climate data related to home X. Such data may include current outside temperature, outside temperature during the preceding hours, outside humidity, wind direction and speed, whether the sun is obscured by clouds, and other factors. In step 1204, the server retrieves HVAC duty cycle data for home X. Such data may include target settings set by the thermostat in current and previous periods, the timing of switch-on and switch-off events and other data. In step 1206, the server retrieves data regarding current and recent temperature readings as recorded by the thermostat in home X. In step 1208, the server retrieves profile data for home X. Such data may include square footage and number of floors, when the house was built and/or renovated, the extent to which it is insulated, its address, make, model and age of its furnace and air conditioning hardware, and other data. In step 1210, the server retrieves comparative data from other houses that have thermostats that also report to the server. Such data may include interior temperature readings, outside temperature for those specific locations, duty cycle data for the HVAC systems at those locations, profile data for the structures and HVAC systems in those houses and the calculated thermal mass index for those other houses. In step 1212, the server calculates the current relative efficiency of home X as compared to other homes. Those comparisons will take into account differences in size, location, age, etc in making those comparisons.

[0066] The server will also take into account that relative efficiency is not absolute, but will vary depending on conditions. For example, a house that has extensive

-17-

south-facing windows is likely to experience significant solar gain. On sunny winter days, that home will appear more efficient than on cloudy winter days. That same house will appear more efficient at times of day and year when trees or overhangs shade those windows than it will when summer sun reaches those windows. Thus the server will calculate efficiency under varying conditions.

[0067] In step 1214 the server compares the HVAC system's efficiency, corrected for the relevant conditions, to its efficiency in the past. If the current efficiency is substantially the same as the historical efficiency, the server concludes 1216 that there is no defect and the diagnostic routine ends. If the efficiency has changed, the server proceeds to compare the historical and current data against patterns of changes known to indicate specific problems. For example, in step 1218, the server compares that pattern of efficiency changes against the known pattern for a clogged air filter, which is likely to show a slow, gradual degradation over a period of weeks or even months. If the pattern of degradation matches the clogged filter paradigm, the server creates and transmits to the homeowner a message 1220 alerting the homeowner to the possible problem. If the problem does not match the clogged filter paradigm, the system compares 1222 the pattern to the known pattern for a refrigerant leak, which is likely to show a degradation over a period of a few hours to a few days. If the pattern of degradation matches the refrigerant leak paradigm, the server creates and transmits to the homeowner a message 1224 alerting the homeowner to the possible problem. If the problem does not match the refrigerant leak paradigm, the system compares 1226 the pattern to the known pattern for an open window or door, which is likely to show significant changes for relatively short periods at intervals uncorrelated with climatic patterns. If the pattern of degradation matches the open door/window paradigm, the server creates and transmits to the homeowner a message 1228 alerting the homeowner to the possible problem. If the problem does not match the refrigerant leak paradigm, the system continues to step through remaining know patterns N 1230 until either a pattern is matched 1232 or the list has been exhausted without a match 1234.

**[0068]** Figure 13 illustrates the steps involved in diagnosing inaccurate thermostat readings due to improper location. In step 1302, the server retrieves climate data related to home X. Such data may include current outside temperature, outside temperature

-18-

during the preceding hours, outside humidity, wind direction and speed, whether the sun is obscured by clouds, and other factors. In step 1304, the server retrieves HVAC duty cycle data for home X. Such data may include target settings set by the thermostat in current and previous periods, the timing of switch-on and switch-off events and other data. In step 1306, the server retrieves data regarding current and recent temperature readings as recorded by the thermostat in home X. In step 1308, the server retrieves profile data for home X. Such data may include square footage and number of floors, when the house was built and/or renovated, the extent to which it is insulated, its address, make, model and age of its furnace and air conditioning hardware, and other data. In step 1310, the server retrieves comparative data from other houses that have thermostats that also report to the server. Such data may include interior temperature readings, outside temperature for those specific locations, duty cycle data for the HVAC systems at those locations, profile data for the structures and HVAC systems in those houses and the calculated thermal mass index for those other houses. In step 1312, the server calculates the expected thermostat temperature reading based upon the input data. In step 1314, the server compares the predicted and actual values. If the calculated and actual values are at least roughly equivalent, the server concludes 1316 that there is no thermostatrelated anomaly. If the calculated and actual values are not roughly equivalent, the server retrieves additional historical information about past thermostat readings in step 1318. In step 1320, the server retrieves solar progression data, i.e., information regarding the times at which the sun rises and sets on the days being evaluated at the location of the house being evaluated, and the angle of the sun at that latitude, etc. In step 1322, the server compares the characteristics of the anomalies over time, to see if, for example, abnormally high readings began at 3:06 on June 5<sup>th</sup>, 3:09 on June 6<sup>th</sup>, 3:12 on June 7<sup>th</sup>, and the solar progression data suggests that at the house being analyzed, that sun would be likely to reach a given place in that house three minutes later on each of those days. If the thermostat readings do not correlate with the solar progression data, the server concludes 1324 that the sun is not causing the distortion by directly hitting the thermostat. If the thermostat readings do correlate with solar progression, the server then calculates 1326 the predicted duration of the distortion caused by the sun. In step 1328, the server calculates the appropriate setpoint information to be used by the thermostat to maintain the desired temperature and correct for the distortion for the expected length of the event. For example, if the uncorrected setpoint during the predicted event is 72 degrees, and the sun is expected to elevate the temperature reading by eight degrees, the server will instruct the thermostat to maintain a setpoint of 80 degrees. In step 1330, the server sends the homeowner a message describing the problem.

**[0069]** The system installed in a subscriber's home may optionally include additional temperature sensors at different locations within the building. These additional sensors may be connected to the rest of the system via a wireless system such as 802.11 or 802.15.4, or may be connected via wires. Additional temperature and/or humidity sensors may allow increased accuracy of the system, which can in turn increase user comfort or energy savings.

**[0070]** While particular embodiments have been shown and described, it is apparent that changes and modifications may be made without departing from the invention in its broader aspects and, therefore, the invention may carried out in other ways without departing from the true spirit and scope. These and other equivalents are intended to be covered by the following claims:

-20-

### WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A system for calculating a value for the effective thermal mass of a building comprising:

at least one HVAC control system that receives temperature measurements from at least a first location conditioned by at least one HVAC system, and receives status of said HVAC system;

one or more databases that store at least said temperature measurements from said first location over time; and

one or more processors that receive outside temperature measurements associated with outside temperatures from at least one source other than said HVAC system and compare said temperature measurements from said first location with expected temperature measurements wherein the expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements and said outside temperature measurements, wherein the one or more processors are configured to calculate one or more rates of change in temperature measurements at said first location and wherein the one or more processors are further configured to relate said calculated rates of change to said outside temperature measurements.

2. A system as in claim 1 in which said processors receive measurements of outside temperatures for geographic regions such as ZIP codes from sources other than said HVAC system.

3. A system as in claim 1 further comprising receiving temperature measurements from a programmable thermostat that communicates with said HVAC control system using the Internet.

4. A system as in claim 1 in which said processors communicate with said HVAC system using a network that includes an electricity meter.

5. A system as in claim 1 further comprising a programmable thermostat and said programmable thermostat is the sole source for current data regarding temperature inside said location conditioned by said HVAC system.

6. A system as in claim 1 in which said temperature measurements inside said first location occur at only one physical location.

-21-

7. A system as in claim 1 in which the status of said HVAC system includes whether said system is "on" or "off".

8. A system for calculating a value for the operational efficiency of an HVAC system comprising:

at least one HVAC control system that receives temperature measurements from at least a first location conditioned by at least one HVAC system, and receives status of said HVAC system;

one or more databases that store at least said temperatures measured at said first location over time; and

one or more processors that receive outside temperature measurements from at least one source other than said HVAC system and compare said temperature measurements from said first location with expected temperature measurements wherein the expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements and said outside temperature measurements, wherein said one or more processors are configured to calculate one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "on" and wherein said one or more processors are further configured to calculate one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "off", and to relate said calculated rates of change to said outside temperature measurements

9. A system as in claim 8 in which said processors receive temperature of outside temperatures for geographic regions such as ZIP codes from sources other than said HVAC system.

10. A system as in claim 8 further comprising a programmable thermostat that communicates with said HVAC control system using the Internet.

11. A system as in claim 8 in which said processors communicate with said HVAC system using a network that includes an electricity meter.

12. A system as in claim 8 further comprising a programmable thermostat and said programmable thermostat is the sole source for current data regarding temperature inside said location conditioned by said HVAC system.

-22-

13. A system as in claim 8 in which said temperature measurements inside said first location occur at only one physical location.

14. A system as in claim 8 in which the status of said HVAC system includes whether said system is "on" or "off".

15. A method for calculating a value for the operational efficiency of an HVAC system comprising:

storing over time, temperature measurements from at least a first location conditioned by at least one HVAC system;

calculating one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "on";

calculating one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location for periods during which the status of the HVAC system is "off";

relating said calculated rates of change to outside temperature measurements from a location other than said first location;

determining with a computer processor, expected temperature measurements based at least in part upon said calculated rates of change and based at least in part on one or more outside temperature measurements obtained from said location other than said first location,

16. The method as in claim 15 whrein said outside temperatures are for geographic regions such as ZIP codes from sources other than said HVAC system.

17. The method as in claim 15 further comprising communicating with a programmable thermostat associated with said HVAC system using the Internet.

18. The method as in claim 15 further comprising communicating with said HVAC system using a network that includes an electricity meter.

19. The method as in claim 15 further comprising a programmable thermostat that provides the sole source for current data regarding temperature inside said location conditioned by said HVAC system.

20. A method as in claim 15 further comprising receiving the status of said HVAC system wherein said status comprises whether said system is "on" or "off".

-23-

## SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING

#### ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

The invention comprises a system for calculating a value for the effective thermal mass of a building. The climate control system obtains temperature measurements from at least a first location conditioned by the climate system. One or more processors receive measurements of outside temperatures from at least one source other than the control system and compare the temperature measurements from the first location with expected temperature measurements. The expected temperature measurements are based at least in part upon past temperature measurements obtained by said HVAC control system and said outside temperature measurements. The processors then calculate one or more rates of change in temperature at said first location.

5936689 091608

-24-









rudite. 2

 $\langle \cdot \rangle$ 

FIL 5 300 400 TEMERATURE THERMOSER SETTINGS 500 ENALY SILL 600 HVAL HANDWARE 700 800 WLATHER 900 USER 1000 TRANSAUTIN PROVER # SCANICE 1100















Figure 11





Electronic Ac	cknowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	3952636
Application Number:	12211733
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9030
Title of Invention:	SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CALCULATING THE THERMAL MASS OF A BUILDING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John Douglas Steinberg
Customer Number:	20995
Filer:	John R. King/Chelsea Pearsall
Filer Authorized By:	John R. King
Attorney Docket Number:	JSTEIN.005A
Receipt Date:	16-SEP-2008
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	19:20:40
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment			no					
File Listing:								
Document Number	<b>Document Description</b>		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)		
1 Application Data Sheet	Application Data Shoot		JSTEIN-005A_ADS1_001.pdf	262136 no		4		
	Application Data Sheet		133bbe2305bd51a0ae33af68ce3bc0ef822 4bcf4	110				
Warnings:								
Information:								

2						
2		JSTEIN-005A spec_001.pdf	1302867	yes	24	
			72635a40eb811199a00ebbbf7445d56a6a2 da846	yes	21	
	Multip	part Description/PDF files in .	zip description			
	Document De	scription	Start	E	End	
	Specificat	Specification			20	
	Claims	Claims		23		
	Abstrac	ct	24	2	24	
Warnings:			11			
Informatio	n:					
3	Drawings-only black and white line	JSTEIN-005A_drawings_001.pdf	232860		13	
5	drawings		784b9766ca18f518b10f583774fddcba4a35 abe3	no		
Warnings:	1	1	<u> </u>	1		
Informatio	n:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	179	97863		

#### PTO/SB/06 (12-04)

#### 09/16/08

Approved for use through 7/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

20 3 If the sheet \$250 50 sh 35 U.	(Column 1) UMBER FILED N/A N/A N/A M/A minus 20 = minus 3 = specification and drs s of paper, the appli (\$125 for small entitle (\$125 f	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA N/A N/A N/A * * awings exceed 100 cation size fee due is y) for each additional	SMALL E           RATE (\$)           N/A           N/A           N/A           X         25=           X         105=	NTITY FEE (\$) 75 255 105	OR	OTHER SMALL E RATE (\$) N/A N/A N/A X 50=	
20 3 If the sheet \$250 50 sh 35 U.	N/A N/A N/A minus 20 = minus 3 = specification and drs s of paper, the appli (\$125 for small entit (\$125 for small entit	N/A N/A N/A * awings exceed 100 cation size fee due is y) for each additional	N/A N/A N/A X 25=	75 255	OR	N/A N/A N/A	FEE (\$)
20 3 If the sheet \$250 50 sh 35 U.	N/A N/A N/A minus 20 = minus 3 = specification and drs s of paper, the appli (\$125 for small entit (\$125 for small entit	N/A N/A N/A * awings exceed 100 cation size fee due is y) for each additional	N/A N/A N/A X 25=	75 255	OR	N/A N/A N/A	
) 20 3 If the sheet \$250 50 sh 35 U.	N/A minus 20 = specification and drs s of paper, the appli (\$125 for small entit eets or fraction ther	N/A  * awings exceed 100 cation size fee due is y) for each additional	N/A X 25=		OR	N/A	
) 20 3 If the \$250 50 sh 35 U.	N/A minus 20 = specification and drs s of paper, the appli (\$125 for small entit eets or fraction ther	N/A  * awings exceed 100 cation size fee due is y) for each additional	N/A X 25=		OR	N/A	
20 3 If the sheet \$250 50 sh 35 U.	minus 20 = minus 3 = specification and dr s of paper, the appli (\$125 for small entiti eets or fraction ther	* awings exceed 100 cation size fee due is y) for each additional	X 25=	105	OR		
3 If the sheet \$250 50 sh 35 U.	minus 20 = specification and dr s of paper, the appli (\$125 for small entit eets or fraction there	• awings exceed 100 cation size fee due is y) for each additional			OR	X 50=	
If the sheet \$250 50 sh 35 U.	specification and dr. s of paper, the appli (\$125 for small entit eets or fraction there	cation size fee due is y) for each additional	X <sup>·</sup> 105=				
sheet \$250 50 sh 35 U.	s of paper, the appli (\$125 for small entit eets or fraction ther	cation size fee due is y) for each additional				X 210=	
	S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) an						
	(37 CFR 1.16(j))		N/A			N/A	
nn 1 is less than zei	ro, enter "0" in col	umn 2	TOTAL	435	1	TOTAL	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(Column 2)	T II (Column 3)	SMALL E		OR	OTHER SMALL E	ENTITY
REMAINING AFTER	NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDI- TIONAL FEE ( <b>\$</b> )		RATE (\$)	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)
Minu	ıs **	=	x =		OR	x =	
Minu	JS ***	=	x =		OR	x =	
e (37 CFR 1.16(s))							
ON OF MULTIPLE DE	PENDENT CLAIM (	37 CFR 1.16(j))	N/A		OR	N/A	
			TOTAL ADD'T FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'T FEE	
Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)			OR		
AFTER	HIGHEST · NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)
Minu	JS **	=	x =		OR	x =	
Mini	JS ***	=	x =			x , =	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			OR		
	PENDENT CLAIM (	37 CFR 1.16(j))	N/A		OR	N/A	
			TOTAL ADD'T FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'T FEE	
	MENDMENT Minu ee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) ON OF MULTIPLE DE Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER MENDMENT Minu ee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) ON OF MULTIPLE DE	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER MENDMENT Minus Minus ** Minus ** Minus ** Minus ** Minus ** Minus ** Minus *** Minus *** Column 1) ClaIMS AFTER COLUMN 1) CLAIMS AFTER MIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR Minus ** Minus Minus ** Minus Minus ** Minus Minus ** Minus ** Minus Minus ** Minus Min	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER       HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR       PRESENT EXTRA         Minus       **       =         Minus       ***       =         Minus       ***       =         Minus       ***       =         Minus       ***       =         200       Column 1       (Column 2)       (Column 3)         CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER       HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR       PRESENT EXTRA         Minus       **       =         Minus       ***       =         Minus       ***       =         Minus       ***       =         200       ON OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))         0N OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))       0N OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER       HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY       PRESENT EXTRA         Minus       **       =         Minus       ***       =         Minus       ***       =         Minus       ***       =         X       =	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER MENDMENT       HIGHEST PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR       PRESENT EXTRA         Minus       **       =         Column 1)       (Column 2)       (Column 3)         CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER       HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR       PRESENT EXTRA         Minus       **       =         Minus       **       =	CLAIMS       HIGHEST       PRESENT         REMAINING       NUMBER       PREVIOUSLY       EXTRA         PAID FOR       EXTRA       RATE (\$)       ADDI- TIONAL         Minus       **       =       OR         Minus       **       =       OR         Minus       **       =       OR         Minus       **       =       OR         MOR OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))       N/A       OR         Column 1)       (Column 2)       (Column 3)       OR         CLAIMS       HIGHEST       PRESENT       OR         ADD'T FEE       OR       OR       OR         Column 1)       (Column 2)       (Column 3)       OR         CLAIMS       HIGHEST       PRESENT       PRESENT         AFTER       PREVIOUSLY       PRESENT       PREVIOUSLY         MENDMENT       PAID FOR       EXTRA       ADDI-         Minus       ***       =       OR       OR         Minus       ***       =       OR       OR       OR         MINUTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))       N/A       OR       OR         ON OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))       N/A </td <td>(Column 1)       (Column 2)       (Column 3)       SMALL ENTITY       OR       SMALL E         CLAIMS       HIGHEST       PRESENT       ADDI-       ADDI-       NOMBER       PRETCOUSLY       PRESENT         AFTER       PREVIOUSLY       PRESENT       =       OR       AT       ADDI-       TIONAL       FEE (\$)       NA       OR       X       =</td>	(Column 1)       (Column 2)       (Column 3)       SMALL ENTITY       OR       SMALL E         CLAIMS       HIGHEST       PRESENT       ADDI-       ADDI-       NOMBER       PRETCOUSLY       PRESENT         AFTER       PREVIOUSLY       PRESENT       =       OR       AT       ADDI-       TIONAL       FEE (\$)       NA       OR       X       =

USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.